



---

# EnterpriseOne Xe Transportation Management PeopleBook

---

**September 2000**

J.D. Edwards World Source Company  
7601 Technology Way  
Denver, CO 80237

Portions of this document were reproduced from material prepared by J.D. Edwards.

Copyright ©J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 2000

All Rights Reserved

SKU XeEATR

J.D. Edwards is a registered trademark of J.D. Edwards & Company. The names of all other products and services of J.D. Edwards used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of J.D. Edwards World Source Company.

All other product names used are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.

## Table of Contents

---

<b>Overviews</b>	<b>1-1</b>
Industry Overview	1-3
Industry Environment and Concepts for Transportation Management	1-3
Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage	1-8
Transportation Management System Overview	1-13
System Integration	1-14
Features of Transportation Management	1-15
Terms and Concepts	1-17
Tables	1-20
Menu Overview	1-24

## Setup

<b>System Setup</b>	<b>2-1</b>
Activating Transportation Management	2-3
Setting Up Hubs	2-5
Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions	2-7
Processing Options for Distribution AAls	2-10
Setting Up the Work Day Calendar	2-11
Understanding User Defined Codes	2-15
Setting Up Transportation Constants	2-17
Setting Up Load Constants	2-23
Setting Up Load Types	2-23
Setting Up Load Next Numbers	2-26
Setting Up Mode of Transport Constants	2-29
<b>Item Setup</b>	<b>3-1</b>
Setting Up Incompatible Items	3-3
Setting Up Item Shipping Information	3-5
Processing Options: Item Master (P4101A)	3-7
<b>Carrier Setup</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Setting Up Carriers	4-3
Setting Up Carrier Master Information	4-3
Setting Up License and Registration Information	4-5
<b>Rates Setup</b>	<b>5-1</b>
Setting Up Rates and Definitions	5-3
Understanding Rate Types	5-4
Understanding Rate Levels	5-5

Setting Up Charge Codes .....	5-5
Setting Up Rate Definitions .....	5-6
Setting Up Look-Up Types .....	5-12
Setting Up Rate Tables .....	5-14
Setting Up Accessorial Charges .....	5-15
Setting Up Rate Parameters .....	5-17
Setting Up Rate Schedules .....	5-21
Updating Rates .....	5-25
Updating Multiple Rates .....	5-25
Processing Options for Batch Rate Update .....	5-26
Updating Rates in Routes .....	5-26
Processing Options for Batch Routing Rate Update .....	5-27
<b>Routes Setup .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
Setting Up Routes .....	6-3
Setting Up the Routing Hierarchy .....	6-4
Setting Up Routing Entries .....	6-5
Setting Up Routing Restrictions .....	6-9
Setting Up Carrier Zones .....	6-12
Setting Up Options and Equipment Rules .....	6-13
Setting Up Intermodal Routes .....	6-15
<b>Transportation Preferences .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
How Does the System Use Preferences? .....	7-2
Example: Applying a Preference .....	7-2
What Are the Preference Fields? .....	7-3
Working with the Preference Master and Hierarchy .....	7-5
Setting Up Preference Master Information .....	7-5
Arranging the Preference Hierarchy .....	7-7
Assigning Customers and Items to Groups .....	7-11
Assigning a Customer to a Group .....	7-11
Assigning an Item to a Group .....	7-22
Setting Up Preferences .....	7-25
Entering Standard Preference Information .....	7-25
Understanding Custom Preference Information .....	7-27
Carrier Preference .....	7-27
Customer Freight Preference .....	7-28
Document Set Preference .....	7-28
Example: Document Set Preference .....	7-29
Mode of Transport Preference .....	7-29
Options and Equipment Preference .....	7-30
<b>Delivery Document Setup .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
Process Flow for Setting Up Delivery Documents .....	8-2
Setting Up Documents .....	8-3
Setting Up Document Next Numbers .....	8-3
Setting Up Document Printing Programs .....	8-8
Processing Options for Transportation Bill of Lading .....	8-12
Processing Options for Transportation Bill of Lading .....	8-12
Processing Options for Shipment Document Workfile Build ....	8-13
Processing Options for Shipment Manifest .....	8-13

Processing Options for Master Bill of Lading .....	8-13
Setting Up Document Sets .....	8-13
Setting Up Document Depot Information .....	8-15
<b>Vehicle Setup .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
Setting Up Vehicle Information .....	9-3
Setting Up Vehicle Types .....	9-3
Setting Up Vehicle Dimensions .....	9-7
Setting Up Vehicle Compartments .....	9-8
Setting Up Vehicle Equipment .....	9-10
Setting Up Vehicle Maintenance Information .....	9-13
Setting Up Vehicle Master Information .....	9-13
Processing Options for Vehicle Master Maintenance (AT) .....	9-15
Setting Up Vehicle Licenses .....	9-16
Setting Up Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates .....	9-17
Setting Up Connected Vehicles .....	9-18
<b>Staff Setup .....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
Setting Up Depot or Vehicle Staff .....	10-3

## Daily

<b>Plan Transportation .....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
What is a Shipment? .....	11-1
What is a Load? .....	11-2
Understanding the Transportation Process Flow .....	11-3
Shipment Planning .....	11-3
Load-Building .....	11-3
Approval .....	11-4
Confirmation .....	11-4
Printing Delivery Documents .....	11-4
Delivery Confirmation .....	11-4
Freight Update .....	11-5
Freight Audit .....	11-5
Planning Transportation .....	11-7
Creating a Shipment during Order Entry .....	11-9
Quoting Freight in an Online Invoice .....	11-9
Revising Shipment Information .....	11-10
Defining Shipment Pieces .....	11-15
Assigning Options and Equipment to a Shipment .....	11-18
Reviewing Routing Options .....	11-20
Approving Shipments .....	11-20
Processing Options for Work with Shipments .....	11-22
Working with Loads .....	11-25
Building Loads .....	11-27
Adding Shipments Manually .....	11-34
Assigning Options and Equipment to a Load .....	11-36
Reviewing the Stop Sequence for a Load .....	11-37
Creating Pooled Shipments .....	11-39

Assigning Shipments on a Load to Compartments .....	11-41
Reviewing Loads .....	11-42
Approving Loads .....	11-43
Changing the Status to Un-Approve a Load .....	11-44
Processing Options for Work With Loads (P4960) .....	11-44
Working with Tendered Loads .....	11-51
Processing Options for Load Tender History .....	11-53
Working with a One-Time Rate .....	11-53
<b>Delivery Operations .....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
Working with Deliveries .....	12-5
Confirming Shipments .....	12-6
Entering Tracking Numbers .....	12-9
Printing Delivery Documents .....	12-10
Printing Delivery Documents by Shipment .....	12-11
Printing Delivery Documents for Multiple Shipments or Loads .....	12-14
Processing Options for Preprint Delivery Documents (Shipments) .....	12-14
Processing Options for Preprint Delivery Documents (Load) ...	12-14
Reviewing the Document Batch .....	12-15
Processing Options for Document Print .....	12-15
Reviewing the Document Register .....	12-15
Recording Proof of Delivery .....	12-16
Confirming Loads .....	12-17
Processing Options for Load Confirmation (P49649) .....	12-20
Working with Seals .....	12-27
Confirming Delivery .....	12-29
Creating Unscheduled Deliveries .....	12-31
Recording Disposition .....	12-33
Reviewing In-Transit Inventory Information .....	12-36
<b>Shipment Tracking .....</b>	<b>13-1</b>
Tracking Shipments .....	13-3
Reviewing Shipment Status .....	13-5
Tracking Shipments or Pieces .....	13-6
Recording Shipment Status .....	13-8
Processing Options for Shipment Tracking .....	13-9
<b>Freight Update .....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
Updating Freight .....	14-3
Updating Freight Charges .....	14-4
Allocating Freight Costs by Item for Outbound Transactions ...	14-5
Example: Allocating Outbound Freight by Item .....	14-6
Allocating Freight Costs by Item for Inbound Transactions ....	14-7
Example: Allocating Inbound Freight by Item .....	14-7
Processing Options for Freight Update and Report .....	14-8
Matching Freight Invoices .....	14-9
Processing Options for A/P Standard Voucher Entry .....	14-11
Reviewing Freight Update .....	14-14
Adjusting the Freight Audit History .....	14-15

## Index







## Overviews

The transportation industry is the element of the supply chain process responsible for moving goods and materials. The movement of raw materials, components, and finished products, from supplier to manufacturer to distribution center to the customer, represents a significant portion of the final cost of the product. The ability to track goods while they are in transit is a part of providing quality service to the customer.

This section provides overview information about the transportation industry as well as information about how the Transportation Management system operates.

Overviews consists of the following:

- ☐ Industry overview
- ☐ Transportation Management system overview





# Industry Overview

---

The transportation industry must handle a wide variety of shipping needs, from delivering a small letter overnight to a different city to transporting a load of lumber from the mill to the lumber yard. The following overview consists of industry examples for various package, shipment, and load weights and includes examples of how the Transportation Management system addresses problems that arise within the industry.

The industry overview consists of the following:

- ☐ Industry environment and concepts for Transportation Management
- ☐ Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage

## Industry Environment and Concepts for Transportation Management

The transportation industry deals with a wide variety of shipping needs. To meet those needs, your company might need to set up a range of transportation scenarios. Each of the following shipments varies in scope. The weight of a shipment, the distance that it travels, and the best delivery time are a few factors that determine which of the following shipments that you use. The Transportation Management system allows you to set up the following types of shipments:

- Parcel shipments
- Less than truckload shipments
- Truckload shipments
- Rail shipments

### Parcel Shipments

Parcel shipments range in weight from under 1 pound to 150 pounds per piece, and consist of items from the size of a letter to as many boxed or crated items that can be picked up and moved by a single person. Parcel carriers provide a wide variety of services, such as air delivery by next day or collecting required signatures. Each carrier offers different transit times, deliveries, and service coverage.

For parcel carriers, freight charges are generally based on fixed geographic zones, and use the weight of the package as a multiplier. Carriers might offer different price levels for the service offered. Next day delivery is normally more expensive than second day delivery, which is more expensive than standard service. Parcel shipments utilize various modes of transportation en route to the final destination. Each shipment may be moved by air, over the road, or require a type of service (like required signatures), or any combination of these modes.

The following are examples of typical parcel shipments:

- XYZ Company, based in Denver, Colorado, has an urgent letter to Washington, D.C. that must be delivered on the next day.
- XYZ Company, based in Denver Colorado, has a shipment to Boston, Massachusetts that consists of three pieces. One piece weighs fifty pounds, the 2nd piece weighs 125 pounds, and the 3rd piece weighs 145 pounds. Each piece can be delivered in two days. Because each individual piece does not exceed 150 pounds, each piece can be sent using a parcel carrier.

### Less Than Truckload (LTL) Shipments

Although LTL shipments are specific and unique to the United States, other countries do have carriers that provide transportation of goods that weigh between 150 pounds and 30,000 pounds. The LTL industry in the United States has been regulated by the government and then run privately too. The LTL Shipments topic consists of the following subtopics:

- Industry overview
- Carrier overview
- Rates

#### Industry Overview

Prior to 1980, the trucking industry was regulated as follows: The government set up standard rates and routes for all trucking companies. Each trucking company had to apply to the government for approval to run their routes based on the available business. If any company believed that additional market share existed outside of its designated traffic routes, it had to petition to expand its service coverage. Regulation limited competition and ensured that each carrier was subsidized a certain amount of business or market share. Because the government held rates constant, customers chose carriers based solely on transit times and overall performance.

In 1980, the government deregulated the industry. This removed the barriers that discouraged entry into the industry and negated the common base rate used by all carriers. Anyone could start a trucking company and all carriers could run any route that they desired.

Without pricing regulation, carriers are free to create their own base rate. This situation dramatically changes the way that the industry prices routes. Each carrier can have a different rate for transporting the same item in the same traffic lane at the same discount level. Because each carrier can have different freight volumes moving between zip codes, they can adjust their prices to cover increased costs or to attract new business. This cost discrepancy forces a traffic manager to analyze more than just discount levels to find the actual transportation cost for individual shipments.

In the absence of government regulation, the industry needed a common base rate. The Southern Motor Carrier board developed a base rate that is commonly used in the industry. This base rate, called CzarLite, is an industry rate average of all carriers. Many traffic managers require their carrier to provide this base rate with discounts. Companies with large volumes of freight can make these demands on any carrier. The following is an example of a carrier with different demands for a similar route:

A carrier has more freight moving from Location A than from Location B. Because it wants to retain its market share, it chooses to hold its rates equal to competitors from Location A. To adjust its equipment and volume balance from Location B, it could decide to do one of the following:

- Lower its rates below its competitors' rates by 10% to attract more business
- Raise its rates above its competitors' rates from Location B to increase their profit margin on the lower paying freight moving from Location A

The LTL industry has never before experienced the competition that it is experiencing today. New carriers are continually entering the market. Small package carriers increase the size of shipments that they handle, and truckload carriers lower their rates to be more competitive in the LTL industry. Whatever your LTL needs are, the Transportation Management system can accommodate your rating scenarios.

## **Carrier Overview**

In the United States, shipments using LTL carriers generally weigh between the maximum weight limit of the parcel carriers, typically 150 pounds, and the maximum weight limit of a truckload carrier, typically 30,000 pounds. The LTL mode of transport is typically either over-the-road or rail. LTL shipments are items normally packaged in single boxes, crates, pallets, or drums. A broader description for an LTL shipment is anything that will fit in a 28 foot by 8 foot by 8.5 foot trailer.

The mode of transport for LTL carriers generally consists of a standard fleet of 28-foot trailers. These trailers are easy to maneuver around city streets for collections and deliveries. LTL carriers generally pick up shipments destined for various cities and states. These shipments are brought to the consolidation center of the carrier. The carrier then loads the trailer based on locations of warehouses or distribution centers to avoid additional handling while en route. After trailers are loaded, they are joined together and transported across the country in

groupings of two or three. The load might stop at intermediate hubs, or it might have one destination. The following are two typical LTL examples:

- In example one, the ABC Company in Seattle, Washington has three different sales orders, each of the shipments weigh 2500 pounds. The LTL carrier loads the three shipments into three different trailers bound for Denver, Colorado, Memphis, Tennessee, and Atlanta, Georgia. Other freight destined for these cities is also loaded onto the trailers. These trailers are then connected and transported to Denver. In Denver one trailer is dropped off for unloading and city delivery. The other two trailers continue on to Memphis. The Memphis terminal unhooks its trailer and supplies a trailer also destined for Atlanta. The stops in Denver and Memphis are short and ensure the fastest delivery time.
- In example two, using the locations mentioned above, the trailer bound for Memphis cannot be totally filled. The carrier's branch in Seattle loads one half of the trailer with a shipment destined for Memphis and the other half with shipments destined for New Orleans ports. The truck leaves Seattle, pulling all three trailers to its first stop in Denver. In Denver, the Memphis trailer is opened and the New Orleans shipments are unloaded. The terminal now uses other freight destined for Memphis to fill out the trailer. This Memphis trailer is then connected to the Atlanta trailer and continues on for delivery. The New Orleans shipments left in Denver are then consolidated with another New Orleans trailer. Because some shipments were handled in Denver, the shipments have an increased risk of damage as well as an increase in transit time.

### Rates

LTL rates are generally based on factors such as distance traveled, weight of a shipment, and item classification code. These factors determine a base rate or tariff.

- Distances are determined by origin and destination postal codes.
- Weights are factored into a per hundred pound weight basis (CWT).
- The United States publishes codes in the National Motor Freight Classification (NMFC) book. Each item has a classification code assigned to it from class 50 to class 600. The density, size, value, and packaging of an item are all used to determine its classification code. For example, the classification codes for bicycles are different depending on whether you ship them fully assembled or in parts.

### Truckload Shipments

Truckload TL shipments are shipments that move over the road by means of a tractor-trailer and include vehicles for both dry and wet products. For dry products, the contents either require a lot of cubic capacity or are too heavy for an LTL carrier to transport effectively. For wet products, the contents require a compartmentalized truck.

Companies either purchase their own fleet, lease equipment, or subcontract this transportation mode. Owning a fleet is expensive, but equipment and drivers are readily available. Leasing equipment is convenient, but only if the company has a pool of drivers available to haul the products. Subcontracting is the least expensive, but equipment might not be available when you need it.

TL transportation is the cheapest mode of transporting large amounts of product across the country. Rates for TL carriers are generally calculated per mile or kilometer and zoned by state, or other geographic boundary. The rate is multiplied by the total number of miles or kilometers traveled. Calculation programs use mileage or kilometers for routes that are considered standard in the industry to calculate distance for the most practical route. These calculation programs take into account the shortest distance on major highways and interstates from the origin city to the destination city. Mileage calculation programs normally take into account hazardous material restrictions when planning routes.

The following types of equipment are considered TL:

<b>Dry van</b>	A trailer that has three walls, a ceiling, and one door and is used to ship dry products, such as grocery items, chemical drums, and computers.
<b>Flatbed</b>	A trailer that has a floor deck, but no walls or ceiling. Large, awkward, or uncrated materials, such as bundles of steel rod, construction machinery, and lumber are usually transported on flatbeds.
<b>Bulk carrier</b>	A trailer that is used to transport liquids, such as milk, gas, and fertilizer.
<b>Speciality carrier</b>	A trailer that is designed to transport specific products or items such as cars and boats.

The TL industry uses the following two types of shipments:

<b>Single drop</b>	A single drop shipment contains one shipping point or origin, one destination, and one customer with single or multiple sales orders.
<b>Multiple drop</b>	A multiple drop shipment contains multiple origins and multiple destinations with one or more customers. A multiple drop shipment is also known as an unscheduled delivery.

The following are typical examples of truckload shipments:

- A company has three sales orders for the same customer. The shipments for the sales orders will fill one truckload. All three shipments are consolidated into one load for delivery rather than being shipped individually.
- A company has sales orders to three different customers in three states. The shipments for all of the sales orders will fill one truckload. Rather than shipping the orders individually, the company consolidates the shipments to increase cost effectiveness. The traffic manager loads the truck to deliver the shipments in the most direct route. The carrier includes accessorial charges for having to make stops en route to the final destination.
- A company has one sales order to the same customer that fills one truckload. This customer has three different gas stations in the same region. Rather than creating three separate shipments, the company creates one truckload shipment that stops at each of the three gas stations to deliver the product.

### Rail Shipments

With only a few exceptions, rail shipments are similar to truckload (TL) shipments. Rail shipments are generally priced cheaper per mile than TL, but might make it significantly longer to deliver. Companies that ship by rail typically contract directly with the railroad or a rail service provider to move full trailers from an origin to a destination. The rail industry also provides a greater selection of equipment sizes from which to choose than that of TL equipment. Rail movements can have multiple stops, but the stops are limited within a finite distance from the origin or destination rail yard. If your deliveries are within a finite radius of the shipping yard, you can use rail to transport unscheduled deliveries.

### Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage

The following table provides examples of typical problems within the transportation industry, the business activator that will resolve each problem, and the return on investment.



**How can my traffic manager avoid spending a lot of time rate shopping various carriers to find the best rate?**

**Solution:** The system stores all of your carrier rates and routes and can show every rate for a particular route. The system automatically calculates a freight cost for every valid carrier, so there is no need to search for various rates. Not only does the system list rates, but it also lists transit times and carrier performance ratings.

**Return on investment:** You can reduce freight costs. The system allows you to view all carriers, regardless of mode of transport, for the same shipment and make a decision based on least cost, best transit time, and best carrier performance.

**How can I avoid the time consuming process of manually comparing rates for various carriers?**

**Solution:** You can store all of your carrier rates within the system or have the system locate rates from an external link. Regardless of the different base rates and discount levels, the system automatically rate shops all of your carriers and sequences the options based on the customer route selection preference. The ability to review all available carrier rates for a particular route reduces your comparison time.

**Return on investment:** Because all carriers regardless of mode of transit display on the same form, sequenced from least to highest cost, you can reduce time spent in rate comparison.

**How can I view the status of my shipments without creating problems for shipping with hold orders?**

**Solution:** All personnel can view the status of shipments within the system. Hold orders are noted in the system and are not allowed to advance in the transportation process until the order is released. This process ensures that held orders are not shipped by mistake.

**Return on investment:** The ability to view shipment status helps to ensure better efficiency and customer service.

**How can I avoid placing incompatible products on the same load to ensure the safety of my loads?**

**Solution:** You can group incompatible items into three levels: item level, dispatch group, or commodity class. The system does not allow different groups to be placed on the same shipment, loading sequence, or in the same compartment. Incompatible items are separated into different levels to ensure safety.

**Return on investment:** You can ship with confidence knowing that your products are shipped in accordance with the law and general safety practices.

**How can I keep track of accessorial charges (or additional charges) for my company?**

**Solution:** Accessorial charges are stored similarly to carrier base rates. These charges are associated with the carrier that performs the services, so you do not have to remember to include them. These subsequent charges can apply on a case by case basis, or be applied on every shipment, based on customer, carrier, or mode of transport. The system automatically applies an accessorial charge to a shipment if necessary. You do not have to separately bill customers for accessorial charges

**Return on investment:** You reduce your costs of auditing freight invoices. You save personnel time in re-invoicing customers for charges billed in error or not billed.

**How can I maintain shipment routing restrictions based on customer, carrier, or mode of transport and keep in mind the specific needs of my customers for shipment routing for their facilities?**

**Solution:** In the Transportation Management system, you can set up either preferred carriers or excluded carriers by customer or item, or a combination of both. You also can set restrictions based on carriers or on a mode of transport. You then select only carriers with routes that meet your customer's needs. B

**Return on investment:** You increase your shipping efficiency by selecting routes. When you meet your customer's needs, you enhance customer relations and business.

**How can I use shipment and vehicle information in the system to build an efficient load?**

**Solution:** By setting up item weight and volume information, as well as properly identifying vehicle capacities, you allow your traffic department to load equipment more efficiently and reduce overall freight costs. The system sorts load information and helps you decide if there is enough freight to warrant building a load or sending a shipment individually, reducing freight thus costs.

**Return on investment:** You save money by building loads whenever possible and maximizing the vehicle capacity of each load.

**How can I keep track of my shipments to reduce the time it takes to track shipments manually?**

**Solution:** The Transportation Management system can track shipments by internet, telephone, or fax. In the system, you can use any carrier that has internet tracking capabilities for real time tracking through the system.

**Return on investment:** Anyone in the company can track a shipment while talking to a customer on the telephone which is an efficient use of employee time while providing quality customer service.

**How can I keep the system up-to-date with current rate changes for my carriers?**

**Solution:** You can use a batch program to update carrier rates based on a percentage, amount, or an override amount. You can update rates that are stored in tables or within routes.

**Return on investment:** You reduce maintenance costs and time by updating all rates with one program.

**How can I keep current with constantly changing routes or lanes and transit times for carriers or private fleets?**

**Solution:** You can track all routes stored in the system, including the transit times for each route. You also can specify carrier performance ratings for tracking and reporting purposes.

**Return on investment:** The Transportation Management system allows you to choose the best carrier using available transit times and carrier ratings to ensure customer satisfaction for a route.

**How can I keep track of my customers and carriers' work day calendars?**

**Solution:** The system allows you to set up for each customer and carrier a calendar for work days, weekends, holidays, or maintenance periods that require shut down.

**Return on investment:** Better understanding of customer and carrier work days provides you with a more efficient shipping system. Better knowledge of required pick and ship days allows you to better serve your customers. You can minimize transit times.



# Transportation Management System Overview

---

The Transportation Management system is the element of the supply chain process that is responsible for moving goods and materials. The movement of raw materials, components, and finished products, from supplier to manufacturer to distribution center to the customer, represents a significant percentage of the final cost of the product. The ability to track of these goods while in transit is a part of providing quality service to the customer. The Transportation Management system provides features that enable companies to significantly reduce costs.

Transportation management is a vital aspect of any product manufacturing and distribution business. Businesses that have transportation needs, must consider the following:

- Select appropriate freight services
- Calculate freight charges
- Create loads to decrease costs and meet shipping commitments
- Plan warehouse operations based on shipping schedules
- Determine the location and status of shipments

The Transportation Management system provides the following features:

- A single solution for the distribution of products
- Efficient automated dispatch and tracking of shipments
- Heightened customer service through integration with sales order and purchase order entry

Transportation management allows the dispatcher to create shipments and loads based upon available resources at the depot. To manage resources effectively, you must keep accurate and complete records. The Transportation Management system maintains a variety of resource information, such as:

- Vehicle information, such as licenses, maintenance records, and vehicle type information
- Routes, which are specific transportation paths that your shipments
- Rates, which are specific charges for the transportation of your shipments
- Items, such as gasoline, bicycles, milk, or other types of perishable food

- Invoices, which provide detailed shipping information such as a bill of lading
- Loading documents, which provide specific information about preparing a load and include documents such as loading notes

## System Integration

The Transportation Management system integrates with other J.D. Edwards systems to provide a total solution to your transportation requirements. The following table describes how Transportation Management works with other closely integrated systems:

<b>General Accounting</b>	The General Accounting system is the central point of integration, and tracks shipment charges using automatic accounting instructions (AAIs).
<b>Address Book</b>	The Address Book system stores customer, carrier, hub or depot billing, and warehouse address information.
<b>Sales Order Management</b>	The Sales Order Management system integrates with the Transportation Management system through sales orders. After you create sales orders the system creates shipments, adjusts inventory, and manages orders. Shipments are created from sales orders. Sales Order Management also stores shipment information if sales orders are placed on hold or are backordered.
<b>Inventory Management</b>	The Inventory Management system stores item information for all manufacturing and distribution systems. Item information includes sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location.
<b>Procurement</b>	The Procurement system integrates with the Transportation Management system through purchase orders. After you create purchase orders the system then creates shipments, adjusts inventory, and manages the incoming orders. Shipments are created directly from purchase orders. Procurement also stores shipment information if purchase orders are placed on hold or are back-ordered.

**Quality Management**

The Quality Management system works with the Transportation Management system to ensure quality throughout the system by performing checks on various processes, such as:

- Preferences for sales or purchase orders
- Confirmation of loads and delivery of loads
- The type of load that shipments are assigned to

**Warehouse Management**

The Warehouse Management system works with the Transportation Management system to provide reporting, shipment picking, multiple shipping and receiving locations, and warehouse setup features.

## Features of Transportation Management

The Transportation Management system contains planning features for shipments that allow you to arrange, track, customize, and update your transportation system. Transportation Management includes the following features:

**Transportation planning with shipments**

After you place an order through the Sales Order Management system, the system creates a shipment. You can place multiple orders on a single shipment or only place one order per shipment. Shipments, the foundation of the Transportation Management system, are then shipped along a particular route after you assign freight charges. The shipment must be confirmed to verify the product on board, the actual shipment date and time, and the actual weight. Shipments can be combined and placed on loads to save freight charges and delivery times.

**Shipment routing**

Shipment routing is the process of selecting a carrier and a mode of transport to service the shipment. Routing entries define origins and destinations that are served by common carriers or a private fleet. After a shipment is routed, the system then calculates possible rates to charge for that shipment.

**Shipment rating**

Shipment rating provides information about the cost incurred to move goods from an origin to a final destination. Shipment rating calculates the charges based on routing and the amounts billed to customers for transportation costs. Rating offers great flexibility through lookup type, unit, and prorated rates.

<b>Load building</b>	Use load building to consolidate shipments into loads for easier transporting. Loads reduce both billable and payable freight costs. You can build loads from shipments that consist of either packaged or bulk products.
<b>Shipment and delivery confirmation</b>	Shipment confirmation (or load confirmation) verifies the quantities of items placed on the shipments or loads against the quantities as recorded on the original order before they reach their final destination. Delivery confirmation verifies the quantities of items actually delivered to the customers against the quantities recorded on the original order. The system allows you to record inventory depletions and track in-transit inventory through delivery confirmation. For inbound shipments, the system includes receipt processing for purchase orders at shipment and delivery confirmation.
<b>Shipping documents</b>	Shipping documents are standard delivery documents, such as bills of lading, shipment manifests, and shipment labels.
<b>Shipment tracking</b>	The Transportation Management system provides a method of tracking shipments through your carriers. J.D. Edwards offers a standard business function to track shipments over the internet if your carrier provides internet tracking.
<b>Freight update</b>	<p>During freight update, the system creates shipment charge records to various accounts. The Transportation Management system :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creates records in the general ledger for shipment charges</li><li>• Creates vouchers in the Accounts Payable system</li><li>• Creates records in sales order tables for billable charges associated with freight invoices</li></ul>
<b>Freight audit history</b>	You can review and revise the Freight Audit History table (F4981). This table contains freight charges that you incur and charge to your customer.



### **Preferences**

Preferences allow you to customize shipment processing for your specific business requirements. Typically, you create preferences when you have consistent business requirements that differ from the default values of the Transportation Management system. For example, you can create preferences to accommodate:

- Your customers' specific requirements
- Your suppliers' specific requirements (for inbound shipments)
- Your company's policies
- Regulatory agencies' rules
- Item-specific requirements

### **Inbound shipments**

Inbound shipments, such as purchase orders or credit returns have many of the same characteristics as standard outbound shipments. For example, an inbound shipment represents a movement of products from a single origin (in the case of a purchase order, the supplier) to a single destination (the purchaser).

## Terms and Concepts

Before you use Transportation Management, you should be familiar with the following terms:

### **Accessorial charges**

Charges for a service other than the actual transportation of goods. Examples include insurance, special handling, or refrigerated service.

### **Ambient temperature**

The temperature of a liquid product at the time that you load the product onto a vehicle. This temperature affects the volume of the product that is loaded on the vehicle. Contrast with standard temperature.

### **Billable freight charges**

The amount of freight that is charged by the shipper to the customer when the freight terms are prepaid.

### **Bulk products**

Product, such as gasoline, which is shipped in bulk containers or compartments.

### **Carrier zone**

A code used by a carrier to identify a geographic region, usually for the purpose of rating a shipment.

### **Connected vehicle**

Two or more vehicles that are physically connected, such as two interconnected trailers or a group of rail cars.

<b>Delivery</b>	A single delivery of one or more shipments to the same customer. For the purpose of rating a shipment, the system assigns a single delivery number to multiple shipments that are represented by a single manifest, load, or master bill of lading, and that are directed to the same customer.
<b>Delivery confirmation</b>	A confirmation that an order or orders have been delivered to a customer. This includes information about the specific product and exact quantity delivered.
<b>FAK</b>	Freight of all kinds. This is an attribute of a carrier, route, or rate table in which all freight is accepted and rated the same way, regardless of the freight classification code.
<b>Freight category</b>	A user defined code that is assigned at the item level and that you can use to determine a freight charge.
<b>Freight classification code</b>	A code that classifies freight according to product density, packaging, and other characteristics that affect transportation costs. For example, a fully assembled bicycle has one code while an unassembled bicycle has a different code. The common standard for the United States is the National Motor Freight Classification (NMFC) code.
<b>Gain/loss</b>	Temperature differences between standard temperature and ambient temperature can result in a gain or loss to inventory on a load. The system accounts for this gain or loss as additional journal entries to inventory.
<b>Lead time</b>	The time specified in days that is required to secure a transportation resource. The system calculates the promised shipment date based on the order date plus the lead time.
<b>Load</b>	Shipments, not necessarily to the same customer, that have been combined for delivery.
<b>Load confirmation</b>	A confirmation that products have been placed onto a vehicle for shipment. This includes information about the specific product and quantity, and, in some cases, the specific location or compartment on the vehicle.
<b>Load lines</b>	For bulk trailers, load lines account for differences in the density or temperature of a product,, which helps you avoid exceeding restrictions while loading.

<b>LTL (Less Than Truckload)</b>	A shipment or load that does not require an entire truckload. LTL shipments are generally less than 20,000 pounds, but exceed the maximum weight for a parcel carrier.
<b>Mode of transport</b>	The method used to transport a shipment. Example include air, rail, or parcel.
<b>Multiple drop load</b>	A load that contains shipments that are to be delivered to multiple destinations.
<b>NMFC (National Motor Freight Classification)</b>	An organization in the United States that establishes codes for all items. Carriers use these codes to set up loads.
<b>Options</b>	Additional services or requirements for a shipment, such as inside delivery. Options are often associated with accessorial charges.
<b>Payable freight charges</b>	The amount of money charged by the carrier to the shipper when the freight terms are prepaid, or charged to the customer when the freight terms are collect.
<b>Pooled shipments</b>	Multiple shipments that have been combined onto a load for delivery to more customers.
<b>Prepaid</b>	Freight terms in which the shipper is responsible for paying the carrier. The shipper might, in turn, assess a freight charge to the customer.
<b>Routing entry</b>	A record in the Routing Entries (F4950) table which specifies an origin and destination, both of which are served by a specific carrier and mode of transport. The routing entry also identifies the rate schedule used to calculate the freight charges, as well as the required lead time and transit time.
<b>Shipment</b>	A movement of goods from a single origin to a single destination.
<b>Shipment confirmation</b>	A confirmation that an order or orders have been shipped to a customer. a confirmation includes information about the specific product and exact quantity shipped.
<b>Shipment container</b>	A container used to ship one or more shipment pieces.
<b>Shipment piece</b>	A single part of a shipment, usually a parcel or carton.

<b>Shipment routing step</b>	An intermediate step, or leg, of a shipment from a single origin to a single destination. An intermodal shipment contains multiple shipment routing steps.
<b>Standard temperature</b>	For liquid products, you set a standard temperature for your depot to account for changes in inventory due to temperature variances. Contrast with ambient temperature.
<b>Transit time</b>	The time, specified in days, required to send a shipment to its final destination. The system calculates the promised shipment dates by subtracting the transit time from the promised delivery date.
<b>Trip</b>	The planned or scheduled transportation of shipments that use a specific vehicle.
<b>Zone</b>	A code assigned to a customer and generally associated with a geographic location.

## Tables

Transportation Management contains the following tables:

<b>F4215 – Shipment Header</b>	Contains basic information for each shipment that you create, such as order number, branch/plant, and customer address book information.
<b>F49002 – Transportation Constants</b>	Contains default information for shipment status and package requirements for business units.
<b>F49003 – Load Type Constants</b>	Contains load-specific default information, such as in-transit information and default tracking information.
<b>F49004 – Mode of Transport Constants</b>	Contains default information for carrying items for a particular mode, such as vehicle information and load type.
<b>F49020 – Vehicle/Staff License Information</b>	Contains license information for specific vehicles or staff members.
<b>F49041 – Depot/Vehicle Staff</b>	Contains a list of employees available to schedule for work shifts for driving vehicles.

<b>F4906 – Carrier Master</b>	Contains basic information for each carrier, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrier number</li><li>• SCAC (Standard Carrier Alpha Code)</li><li>• Dimensional weight factor</li><li>• Performance rating</li><li>• Shipment tracking type</li><li>• Reference numbers</li><li>• Shipment tracking business function to track shipments over the internet</li></ul>
<b>F49075 – Product Mix</b>	Contains information that the system uses to determine whether items cannot be placed together on a load or are in a prohibited load sequence.
<b>F4908 – Item Shipping Information</b>	Contains additional item requirements used in shipping, such as commodity codes and freight classification.
<b>F4930 – Vehicle Master</b>	Contains basic vehicle information, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vehicle ID</li><li>• Vehicle type</li><li>• Business unit</li><li>• Vehicle serial number</li><li>• Weight unit of measure</li><li>• Cube unit of measure</li></ul>
<b>F49301 – Vehicle Compartments</b>	Contains compartment capacity information defined for each vehicle, such as weight capacity and volume capacity.
<b>F49302 – Vehicle Equipment</b>	Contains defined equipment such as hoses associated with specific vehicles.
<b>F4931 – Vehicle Type</b>	Contains information for each kind of vehicle that you set up in the system, such as whether the vehicle is a trailer, a flat bed, or a bulk vehicle.
<b>F4941 – Shipment Routing Steps</b>	Contains a record for each shipment leg or step.
<b>F4942 – Shipment Detail</b>	Contains specific information for each shipment that you create in the system, such as promised ship dates, carrier number, and mode of transport.
<b>F4943 – Shipment Pieces</b>	Contains information about shipment pieces, such as weight and dimension.

<b>F4944 – Shipment/Load Options and Equipment</b>	Contains options and equipment information that you can assign to either the order, the delivery, or the load level.
<b>F4945 – Shipment Charges</b>	Contains all freight charge information for shipments until you update freight.
<b>F4947 – Shipment Status Codes</b>	Contains a record of status codes for shipments as they move through the transportation process.
<b>F4950 – Routing Entries</b>	Contains information for routing entries that you create for each carrier or vehicle, such as origin postal code, origin branch/plant, and mode of transport. You can set the routing hierarchy which determines how the system searches for destination information in this table.
<b>F40501 – Intermodal Detail Routing Entries</b>	Defines each leg, or routing step, that makes up a parent routing entry that is defined in the Routing Entries table (F4950). This table contains origin, destination, mode of transport, carrier, and rating information for each leg.
<b>F4951 – Carrier Zone Definitions</b>	Contains destination information for each carrier zone that you create in the system.
<b>F4952 – Routing Restrictions</b>	Contains specific information for each routing entry, such as the maximum weight allowed.
<b>F4953 – Routing Hierarchy</b>	Contains a list of search criteria, usually from the specific to the general, that the system uses to find possible routes in the Routing Entries table (F4950) for each shipment or load.
<b>F4956 – Option and Equipment Inclusions/Exclusions</b>	Contains a list of options and equipment that are or are not supported by a routing entry, a mode of transport, or a carrier.
<b>F4960 – Load Header</b>	Contains basic load information, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Planning depot</li><li>• Vehicle ID</li><li>• Mode of transportation</li><li>• Destination</li><li>• Origin</li></ul>
<b>F4961 – Load Legs</b>	Contains a record for each loading point on a load. A loading point could be a depot, a branch/plant, a vendor, or a customer.

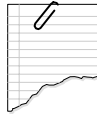
<b>F49611 – Load Stop Sequence</b>	Contains the sequence that a carrier must stop at for each shipment on a load. You can customize the stop sequence to suit your needs.
<b>F49612 – Load Vehicles</b>	Contains the specific vehicle information that you set up for a load, such as ID, type, and branch/plant.
<b>F4962 – Load Compartments</b>	Contains compartment information for loads for which you assign specific product to certain compartments in the vehicles.
<b>F49621 – Load Compartment Detail</b>	Contains the assigned quantity of products on each order line to the compartments of the load.
<b>F4963 – Load In-transit</b>	Contains load information for loads that are specified as containing in-transit inventory. These loads can then be tracked throughout the delivery process.
<b>F49631 – Load In-transit Ledger</b>	Contains a history of all loads that are specified as in-transit inventory.
<b>F49632 – Load In-transit Left on Board</b>	Contains information about product that is left on board a vehicle and that can be used in the next load.
<b>F4970 – Freight Rate Schedule</b>	Contains a list of rate names that the system uses to calculate the freight charge.
<b>F4971 – Freight Rate Definition</b>	Contains the rate definition that the system uses to calculate the correct freight charge.
<b>F4972 – Rate Detail</b>	Contains basic rate information, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rate name</li> <li>• Rate basis</li> <li>• Detail level</li> <li>• Lookup values</li> <li>• Rate structure</li> <li>• Options and equipment</li> </ul>
<b>F49721 – Spot Quote Detail</b>	Contains one-time quote information from carriers that the system uses when carriers offer to take a load.
<b>F4977 – Rate Parameters</b>	Contains information that allows you to further define how charges are assessed by the carrier or the rate, such as minimum or maximum charges and weights.

<b>F4978 – Charge Code Definitions</b>	Contains definitions for each charge code that you set up. You can create charge codes for both billable and payable charges.
<b>F4981 – Freight Audit History</b>	Contains a record of each billable and payable charge that is assessed to a shipment or load.

## Menu Overview

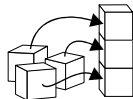
### Menu Overview – Transportation Management

Transportation Management G49



#### Daily Processing (G491)

- Shipments and Loads G4911
- Shipping Documents G4912
- Reports G49111
- Updates G49112
- Transportation Inquiries G4914
- Transportation Transactions G4727



#### Transportation Setup (G4941)

- Route Setup G49411
- Rate Setup G49412
- Vehicle Setup G49413
- User Defined Codes G4942



# Setup





## System Setup

Before you can use the Transportation Management system, you need to define certain information that the system uses during processing. This information allows you to customize the system for your business needs.

System setup consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Activating Transportation Management
- ☐ Setting up hubs
- ☐ Setting up automatic accounting instructions
- ☐ Setting up the work day calendar
- ☐ Understanding user defined codes
- ☐ Setting up transportation constants
- ☐ Setting up load constants
- ☐ Setting up mode of transport constants





# Activating Transportation Management

---

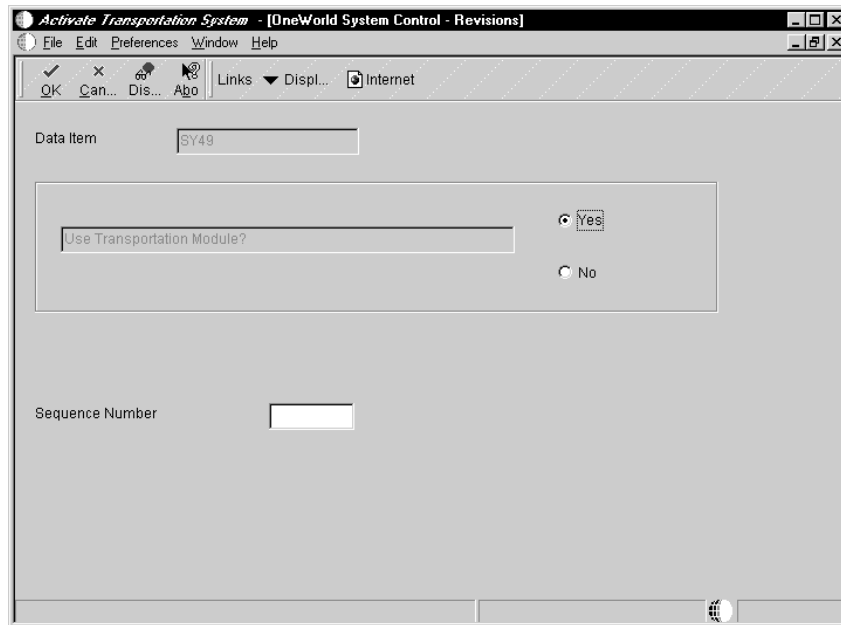
Before you can use the Transportation Management system you must activate it within OneWorld. When you activate Transportation Management, the system creates the links between the Sales Order Management system, the Procurement system, and the Transportation Management system. Specifically, when you create sales or purchase orders, the system generates shipments.

## ► To activate Transportation Management

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Activate Transportation System.

On Work With OneWorld System Control, choose the row containing data item SY49 and click Select.



On OneWorld System Control - Revisions, choose the following option and click OK.

- Yes



## Setting Up Hubs

---

Hubs are central locations that are used by carriers to distribute shipments to a regional area. The system uses hubs (or distribution centers) for pooled shipments. You set up hubs as address book records. The system then uses the associated address book number as the origin for a routing entry.

You can add a search type value for hubs. The system can use the parent address of a hub to identify the hub owner although this information is for informational purposes only. You can also use category codes for special hub values, but this information is not used directly in the Transportation Management system.

### See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information about setting up a search type value for hubs



---

### To set up hubs

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Hub Setup.

See *Entering Basic Address Book Information* in the *Address Book Guide* for instructions on entering address book records





# Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

---

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the links between your day-to-day functions, the chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that the system generates. For example, in the Transportation Management system, AAIs indicate how the system records a freight charge after a shipment is confirmed.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated with a specific G/L account that consists of a business unit, an object account, and, optionally, a subsidiary account.

If you are required to collect taxes on customer invoices, you must distribute the tax amounts to the correct G/L accounts. When you set up AAIs for a specific type of tax, such as value added tax (VAT) or a usage tax, you designate the accounts that you want to debit and credit for an invoice tax amount.

The system stores distribution AAIs in the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095).

The Transportation Management system uses the following distribution AAIs for processing:

**Freight Payable (4920)** Provides the G/L account information for freight costs.

**Accrued Freight (4921)** Provides the G/L account information for accrued freight.

The Distribution Automatic Account form shows each predefined AAI item and information about the document type, G/L class, and accounts that are affected by transactions.



## **To set up automatic accounting instructions**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Transportation AAIs.

On Work With AAIs, choose the row that contains the AAI table that you want to set up.

Choose Details from the Row menu.

On Account Revisions, complete the following fields in the first empty row and click OK.

- Company
- Do Ty
- Category – G/L
- Branch Plant
- Object Account
- Subsidiary

Field	Explanation
Co	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entry, and so on. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010).
Do Ty	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets.</p>

Field	Explanation
G/L Cat	<p>A user defined code (41/9) that identifies the G/L offset that system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field.</p> <p>You can use automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign G/L class codes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IN20 Direct Ship Orders</li> <li>IN60 Transfer Orders</li> <li>IN80 Stock Sales</li> </ul> <p>The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx</li> <li>A/R Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx</li> <li>Posting Category: IN80</li> <li>Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx</li> <li>Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx</li> </ul> <p>The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.</p>
Branch Plant	<p>A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Branch/Plant field is alphanumeric.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the business unit that you entered on the work order, in the Charge to Cost Center field.</p>
Obj Acct	<p>The portion of a general ledger account that refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories. For example, dividing labor into regular time, premium time, and burden.</p> <p>Note: If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to 6 digits, J.D. Edwards recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456, because if you enter 456, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.</p>
Sub	<p>A subdivision of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include more detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.</p>

### Processing Options for Distribution AAI

#### Defaults

AAI Table Number  
Enter a '1' if the cost type field  
should be available to  
Distribution AAI tables listed  
below: 4122, 4124, 4134, 4136,  
4220, 4240 and 4310.

---

---

## Setting Up the Work Day Calendar

---

You set up and maintain work day calendars by calendar type. You can set up calendars for your depot, branch/plant, route code, carrier, or customers. The system uses these calendars when calculating promised shipment and delivery dates.

To calculate the promised shipment date, the system uses the promised shipment date from the sales or purchase order, or the current date plus lead days, whichever is greater. The system then compares the work day calendars of the origin, route code, or carrier. The closest common work day between the calendars becomes the promised shipment date and is then used by the system to calculate the promised delivery date.

To calculate the promised delivery date, the system uses the promised shipment date plus transit days. The system then compares the work day calendar with that of the carrier and the customer. The closest common work day between the calendars becomes the promised delivery date of the shipment.

For example, you might set up a calendar specifically for a depot, in which you record the days that the depot is closed, such as weekends, holidays, or planned shutdowns. When the dispatcher builds shipments and loads, the system uses the information that you set up in the work day calendar to track valid work days. If a delivery is scheduled to arrive on a weekend, the system updates the date to the next work day.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up user defined codes for the Work Day Calendar Type (42/WD) and Type of Day (00/TD).

### See Also

- *Understanding User Defined Codes* for more information about user defined codes and their use within the Transportation Management system

### ► To set up the work day calendar

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work Day Calendar.

Branch/Plant	Description	Year	Month	Century	Calendar Type	Calendar Key
--------------	-------------	------	-------	---------	---------------	--------------

On Work With Work Day Calendar, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Calendar Year
- Calendar Month
- Century

Complete the following optional fields:

- Calendar Type
- Calendar Value

Click Add.

Work Day Calendar - [Work Day Calendar]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

OK Cancel Disconnect Auto Links Display Internet

Branch/Plant ALL

Calendar Year 99 Century 19 Calendar Type Calendar Value

Calendar Month 2

1999 February 1999

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

1999 February 1999

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E						

On Work Day Calendar, complete the fields for each day of the month:

- S
- M
- T
- W
- T
- F
- S

Click OK to add the record.

Field	Explanation
S	This indicates the type of day. The possible day types are as follows: <div> <div>W</div> <div>Work Day</div> </div> <div> <div>E</div> <div>Weekend</div> </div> <div> <div>H</div> <div>Holiday</div> </div>





## Understanding User Defined Codes

---

Many fields throughout the Transportation Management system require user defined codes. You can customize fields in your system by setting up user defined codes to meet the needs of your organization.

User defined codes allow you to establish and maintain a table that defines valid codes for various types of information. Codes are categorized by system and code type.

The Transportation Management system uses the following user defined codes:

<b>Shipment Status (41/SS)</b>	Defines the different statuses that a shipment goes through as it is processed by the Transportation Management system.
<b>Shipping Document Type (49/SD)</b>	Defines the document types from other systems, such as Sales Order Processing, that result in the creation of shipments.
<b>Freight Classification (49/BE)</b>	Classifies the various types of freight as established by the National Motor Freight Classification (NMFC) book.
<b>Freight Commodity Code (49/BF)</b>	Classifies the attributes of an item or commodity as specified in the NMFC commodity codes.
<b>Option/Equipment (49/BG)</b>	Defines all of the options and equipment used for shipments and loads, such as Saturday delivery or hoses required on a truck.
<b>Shipment Status Codes (49/BH)</b>	Defines the tracking requirements of a shipment. Specifically, this code records the status of a shipment as it is in transit.
<b>Shipment Status Reason (49/BJ)</b>	Defines the reason for the status code of a shipment.
<b>Rate Schedule (49/BK)</b>	Defines the freight rate schedules used in routing and linking to specific rates.

<b>Freight Charge Code (49/BL)</b>	Lists the charge codes used for determining freight costs for carriers or private fleets.
<b>Shipment Tracking Type (49/BS)</b>	Defines the type of tracking that a shipment uses for a specific carrier or private fleet. This code does not affect any fields in the system. It is informational only.
<b>Preference Criteria (49/BU)</b>	Defines international shipping information specific to imports and exports. This code is informational only.
<b>Producer of Goods (49/BV)</b>	Defines international shipping information for non-hazardous goods specific to imports and exports. This code is informational only.
<b>Domestic/Foreign Commodity (49/BW)</b>	Defines a commodity as either domestic or foreign.
<b>Hazard Class or Division (49/BX)</b>	Defines the various hazardous classes used in transporting items.
<b>Packaging Group (49/BY)</b>	Defines whether the items being packaged are dangerous.
<b>Subsidiary Risk (49/BZ)</b>	Defines the risks associated with hazardous materials such as gasoline or corrosives for a shipment or load.
<b>Packaging Instructions (49/CB)</b>	Defines the packaging instructions for hazardous liquids or corrosives.
<b>Hazard Label (49/CC)</b>	Lists the color labels used for transporting hazardous materials.
<b>Route Rule (49/CL)</b>	Defines the routing rules to use for the routing hierarchy.

In addition, you need to define the user defined codes (00/DT) for the various document types used by the system.

### See Also

- *Customizing User Defined Codes in the OneWorld Foundation Guide*

## Setting Up Transportation Constants

You use transportation constants to identify branch/plants as depots in your organization and to set up default information throughout the system. You also set up default information for your depots in categories ranging from freight classification and shipment status codes to miscellaneous information and units of measure. These constants provide the information necessary to create and process shipments and loads.

### ► To set up transportation constants

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Transportation Constants.

On Work with Transportation Constants, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work with Transportation Constants - [Transportation Constants Revisions]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for "OK", "Cancel", "Discard", "Add", "Links", "Display", "OLE", and "Internet". The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane is titled "Constants" and contains a list of fields: "Origin Depot", "Business Unit", "Freight Classification", "Minimum Postal Code Size", "Maximum Weight Variance %", "Related Bill To Address Number", "Detail Level", and "Distance Source". Each field has a corresponding input box. The right pane is titled "UOM Defaults/Status Code" and contains a list of fields: "Shipment Category 1 Alias", "Shipment Category 2 Alias", "Shipment Category 3 Alias", "Tracking Application Type", and a "Miscellaneous" section with checkboxes for "Shipment Consolidation", "Fixed Asset Interface", "Item Compatibility Check", "Dispatch Group Compatibility Check", and "Commodity Class Compatibility Check".

On Transportation Constants Revisions, click the Constants tab and complete the following fields:

- Shipment Depot

If a specific depot is not defined as a default, the system retrieves default information for depot ALL.

- Branch/Plant
- Freight Classification
- Minimum Postal Code Size
- Maximum Weight Variance %
- Related Bill To Address Number
- Detail Level
- Distance Source
- Category 1 Alias
- Category 2 Alias
- Category 3 Alias
- Tracking Application Type

Click any of the following options:

- Shipment Consolidation
- Fixed Asset Interface
- Item Compatibility Check
- Dispatch Group Compatibility Check
- Commodity Class Compatibility Check

Click the UOM Defaults/Status Code tab and complete the following optional fields:

- Weight
- Cubes
- Linear
- Volume
- Weight – Maximum Piece
- Volume – Maximum Piece
- Pending Status
- Approved Shipment Status
- Confirmed Shipment Status
- Hold Shipment Status
- Approved Load Status
- Confirmed Load Status

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Branch/Plant field is alphanumeric.
Freight Classification	<p>The National Motor Freight Classification which is assigned according to the freight commodity code.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>This is the default information for items that do not have a freight class.</p>
Minimum Postal Code Size	The minimum number of characters used in routing entries when entering a postal code.
Maximum Weight Variance %	The percent by which the confirmed weight of the shipment can vary from the actual weight stored in the shipment when the shipment is confirmed. If the variance is exceeded, a warning or error message will be displayed when the shipment is confirmed.
Related Bill To Address Number	This field is used to specify which related address book number contains the bill to address for freight. If the related address book number contains no value, the address book number for the depot will be used to obtain the billing address.
Detail Level	<p>This flag identifies the shipment detail field that determines a rate when the charge is applied at the shipment detail level.</p> <p>You can specify one of the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freight Classification Code</li> <li>• Dispatch Group</li> <li>• Freight Category 1</li> <li>• Freight Category 2</li> </ul>
Distance Source	The source of the distance for a delivery. The source could be a preference, carrier agreement, entered by the user, or retrieved from a mileage system.
Category 1 Alias	This is the Alias from the Address Book table that is stored in the Shipment Category 1 column.
Tracking Application Type	This column is used to specify the type of text which stores the URL for carriers who provide a shipment tracking function on the Internet.
Shipment Consolidation	This flag determines whether the system should attempt to add new orders to existing shipments which are going to the same ship to address. If not, the system will create a new shipment for each new order received.

Field	Explanation
Fixed Asset Interface	This flag indicates whether Fixed Assets interface is on for Load and Delivery Management vehicles or for Bulk Inventory tanks. Valid values are: Y or 1 – The interface is active N or 0 or blank – The interface is not active
Item Compatibility Check	A flag that specifies whether the system performs an item level compatibility check. If so, the system will not place two items which are incompatible on the same shipment.
Dispatch Group Compatibility Check	A code that indicates whether the compatibility of items is based on dispatch group. If it is, two items with different dispatch groups will not be placed on the same load or shipment.
Commodity Class Compatibility Check	A code that indicates whether the compatibility of items is based on commodity class. If it is, two items with different commodity classes will not be placed on the same load or shipment.
Weight	The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are: GM    Gram OZ    Ounce LB    Pound  When setting up a user defined code for a weight unit of measure, you must specify W in the special handling code of the user defined code.
Cubes	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate volume for this item. You can specify cubes, liters, gallons, and so on, as volume standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.
Linear	The width, height, or length unit of measure for a vehicle.
Volume	The unit of measure for the cubic space occupied by an inventory item. Typical volume units of measure are: ML    Milliliter PT    Pint LT    Liter  When setting up a volume unit of measure user defined code, you must specify a V in the special handling code of the user defined code.
Weight – Maximum Piece	The maximum weight of a shipment piece.
Volume – Maximum Piece	The maximum cubic volume of a shipment piece.
Pending Status	The status of a shipment when the shipment is pending approval.

Field	Explanation
Approved Shipment Status	The status at and beyond which order lines will not be automatically added to shipments and shipments will not be automatically re-routed.
Confirmed Shipment Status	The status when a shipment is confirmed. The system will not adjust a confirmed shipment even if you change the quantities on the underlying order.
Hold Shipment Status	The status of a shipment when the shipment is being held.
Approved Load Status	A code that indicates the approved status of a load.
Confirmed Load Status	A code that indicates the confirmed status of a load.





## Setting Up Load Constants

---

Load constants define the default information used for load types and load next numbers. These constants include various control codes that the system uses to process loads.

Setting up load constants consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up load types
- ☐ Setting up load next numbers

## Setting Up Load Types

You set up load types to define the specific characteristics of each type of load that you use in your day-to-day processes. For example, you can define whether a specific load type requires the following:

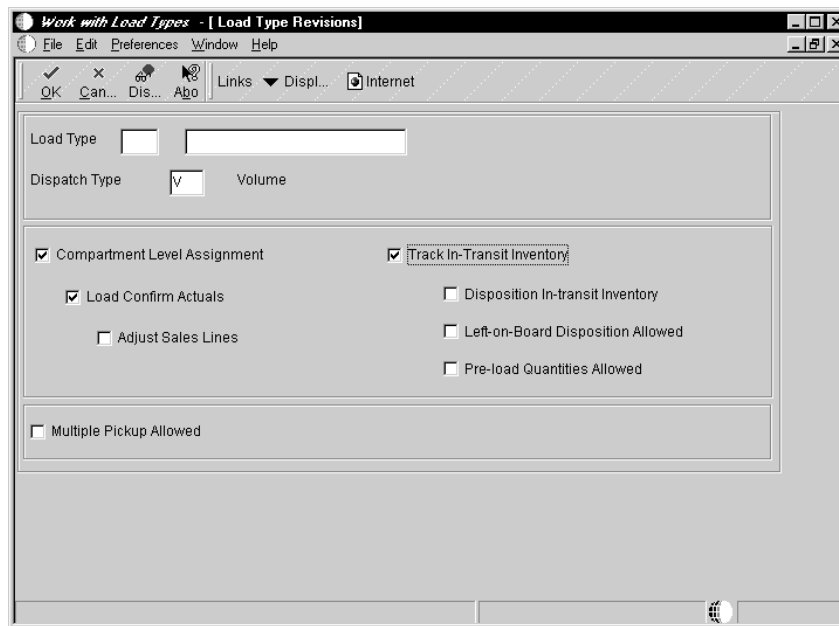
- In-transit inventory tracking
- Compartments (for bulk loads)
- Multiple loading points

### **To set up load types**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Load Types.

1. On Work with Load Types, click Add.



2. On Load Type Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Load Type
- Dispatch Type

3. Click any of the following options and click OK:

- Compartment Level Assignment
- Load Confirm Actuals
- Adjust Sales Lines
- Track In-Transit Inventory
- Disposition In-transit Inventory
- Left-on-Board Disposition Allowed
- Pre-load Quantities Allowed
- Multiple Pickup Allowed

Field	Explanation
Load Type	A code which controls how a load is handled by the load building and confirmation processes. Load types are defined in the load type table.
Dispatch Type	Indicates whether this vehicle uses a weight or a volume device to control and measure the loading of product to its compartments. T Indicates the measurement method is based on the transaction (OneWorld only).

Field	Explanation
Compartment Level Assignment	<p>This field indicates compartment level assignment. Valid values are:</p> <p>Blank indicates that compartment level assignment is not allowed.</p> <p>1 indicates that compartment level assignment is required for the load.</p>
Load Confirm Actuals	<p>A blank indicates that the load should be confirmed as scheduled. Valid values are:</p> <p>1 indicates that bulk items should be load confirmed using actual quantities regardless of tolerance.</p> <p>2 indicates that bulk items should be load confirmed using actual quantities within tolerance.</p>
Adjust Sales Lines	<p>This field only applies to bulk items and only if the Load Confirm of Actuals field is non-blank. Valid values are:</p> <p>Blank Indicates that the system will not adjust order lines at load confirm time when load confirming actuals.</p> <p>1 Indicates that the order lines should be adjusted at load confirm time when actual load quantity is different than scheduled.</p>
Track In-Transit Inventory	<p>A code that identifies whether in-transit inventory is being tracked in advanced transportation. Valid codes are:</p> <p>0 Do not track in-transit inventory at load confirmation</p> <p>1 Track in-transit inventory at load confirmation</p>
Disposition In-transit Inventory	<p>This field indicates that a load can be confirmed. Valid values are:</p> <p>Blank Indicates that a load for a vehicle can be load confirmed regardless of whether in-transit inventory for the last load has been dispositioned.</p> <p>1 indicates that before a load for a vehicle is confirmed, the prior load for that vehicle must be completely deliver confirmed and any product remaining on board the vehicle must be dispositioned.</p>
Left-on-Board Disposition Allowed	<p>This field applies to product remaining on board. Valid values are:</p> <p>Blank Indicates that product remaining on board must be returned to inventory, charged to another customer, or recorded as a gain.</p> <p>1 Field indicates that product remaining on board after deliveries are completed can be dispositioned as left on board for use on the next load.</p>

Field	Explanation
Pre-load Quantities Allowed	This field indicates that a load can be confirmed. Valid values are: Blank indicates that the vehicle must be empty before the load can be confirmed. 1 Indicates that a load can be load confirmed even if the prior load left product on board.
Multiple Pickup Allowed	This field indicates shipment routing steps. Valid values are: Blank indicates that all shipment routing steps on the load must have the same origin. 1 indicates that multiple pickup points are allowed on the load.

## Setting Up Load Next Numbers

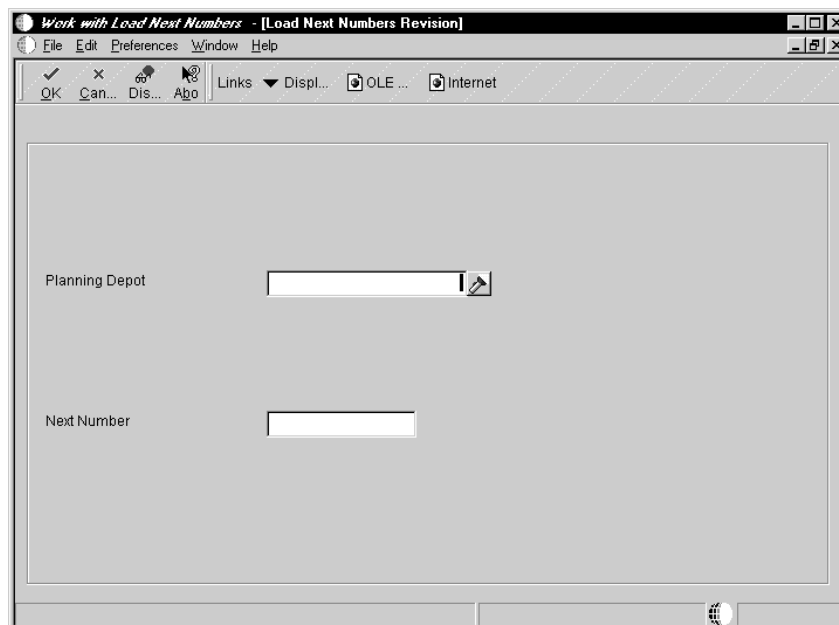
The system stores next numbers for loads at the planning depot level. A planning depot can be a centralized planning and scheduling organization or the originating depot of a load.

### ► To set up load next numbers

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Load Next Numbers.

1. On Work with Load Next Numbers, click Add.



2. On Load Next Number Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Planning Depot
  - Next Number
3. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Planning Depot	Indicates the depot at which the documents will be printed.
Next Number	The number that the system will assign next. The system can use next numbers for voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers, contract numbers, and sequential W-2s. You must use the next number types already established unless you provide custom programming.



## Setting Up Mode of Transport Constants

---

Mode of transport constants define all of the default information for the modes of transportation that you use. The mode of transport constants can vary by depot. You can set up information for your depot that includes default vehicle type and default load type.

Mode of transport constants define information used to maintain the various modes such as truck or rail. Row menu exits allow you to review routing entries and routing restrictions. The mode of transport constants also control system processing that is unique to a particular mode.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Routing Entries* for the routing entry instructions
- *Setting Up Vehicle Information* for more information about the specific vehicles that you set up with the mode of transport default information
- *Setting Up Load Constants* for more information about default load information



### **To set up mode of transport constants**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Modes.

On Work with Mode of Transport Constants, click Add.

On Mode of Transport Constants Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Business Unit
- Mode of Transport
- Default Vehicle Type
- Default Load Type
- Compartment Flag
- Lead Days
- G/L Offset
- Job Type
- Operator Registration/License Type
- Vehicle Registration/License Type

Choose any of the following options:

- Gantry/Load Rack Flag
- Automated Gantry Loading Note

If you use an automated gantry, complete the following optional field:

- Process Control System ID

Click OK.



Field	Explanation
Mode of Transport	A user defined code (system 00, type TM) describing the nature of the carrier being used to transport goods to the customer, for example, by rail, by road, and so on.
Default Vehicle Type	The type of vehicle that you use to transport items. The vehicle type identifies the mode of transport, as well as assignments to dispatch groups.
Default Load Type	A code which controls how a load is handled by the load building and confirmation processes. Load types are defined in the load type table.
Compartment Flag	Identifies whether the compartment is a vehicle and physical compartment or a logical compartment. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>V     Vehicle and physical compartment</li> <li>L     Logical compartment</li> </ul>
Lead Days	Minimum number of days following order entry before loading is scheduled.
G/L Offset	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blank or 1210– Trade Accounts Receivable</li> <li>• RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable</li> <li>• EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable</li> <li>• JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC)</li> <li>• Blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable</li> <li>• RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable</li> <li>• OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012) or the Supplier Master table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p>Note: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>

Field	Explanation
Job Type	<p>A user defined code (07/G) that specifies job classifications established for an organization. In the Load and Delivery Management system, the job type is used in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To define the job type used specifically for operators. This is defined in the Load and Delivery Management constants table (F49001). You must have a staff defined with that job type in order to create a trip.</li> <li>To define job types to both vehicle and depot staff.</li> </ul>
Operator Registration/License Type	Identifies the operator's required license type. An operator can have more than one type of registration/license. The system checks this value and requires that you assign an operator with a license of this type before you can build a trip. If you leave this field blank, the system will not require an operator license of any type.
Vehicle Registration/License Type	Identifies the vehicle's required license type. A vehicle can have more than one type of registration/license. The system checks this value and requires that you assign a vehicle with a license of this type before you can build a trip. If you leave this field blank, the system will not require a vehicle license of any type.
Gantry/Load Rack Flag	<p>Indicates whether a gantry (loading rack) is used. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 – Yes N or 0 – No</p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).</p>
Automated Gantry Loading Note	Indicates whether the automated gantry system should cause a bulk loading note to be printed from the Load and Delivery Management system. Enter Y (yes) if the automated gantry system should print a bulk loading note.
Process Control System ID	Identifies the process control system. You can identify one or more process control systems associated by depot, tank, or mode of transport. The system uses this field for downloads of automated gantry information.



## Item Setup

To increase the efficiency of your transportation system, you can set up your items with specific shipping information. By setting up this information, you can avoid any potential problems with incompatible items or items that might be shipped incorrectly. For example, if you have a product that cannot be loaded onto a shipment with another product, you can set up each item to identify the product mixes that are not compatible.

Item setup consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up incompatible items
- ☐ Setting up item shipping information





## Setting Up Incompatible Items

You set up incompatible items at the item level in the system. If two or more items are hazardous when mixed, then the system does not allow those items on a shipment or load. The mixing type determines whether the items are incompatible on a load or shipment or whether the items are in a prohibited load sequence.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up items in the Item Master table. See *Entering Item Master Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide*

### ► To set up incompatible items

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Incompatible Items.

1. On Work With Item Master Browse, click Find.
2. Choose the item for which you want to set up incompatibility.
3. Choose Product Mix, from the Row Menu.

Prohibited Item	Item Description	Mix Type
4200	Multivitamin Tablets	2
4201	Vitamin A	2
4202	Vitamin B1	2
4203	Vitamin B2	2
4204	Vitamin B6	2
4205	Vitamin B12	2
4206	Vitamin C	2
4207	Minerals, Complex	2
4208	Buffer, inert	2
4209	Magnesium Stearate	2
4210	Microcrystalline Cellulose	2
4211	Beta Carotene	2
4212	Retinyl Palmitate	2
4250	Ice Cream	2
4251	Mozzarella Cheese	2

4. On Product Mix Maintenance, complete the following fields:
  - Prohibited Item
  - Mix Type
5. Click OK.

Field	Explanation						
Prohibited Item	<p>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.</p> <p>For process work orders, the item number is the process.</p>						
Mix Type	<p>This data item indicates which prohibited product mix the items pertain to. Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><td>blank</td><td>Products which may not be loaded sequentially after one another into the same compartment without flushing first.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Products prohibited from being loaded in the same compartment together</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Products prohibited from being on the same shipment or vehicle together</td></tr></table>	blank	Products which may not be loaded sequentially after one another into the same compartment without flushing first.	1	Products prohibited from being loaded in the same compartment together	2	Products prohibited from being on the same shipment or vehicle together
blank	Products which may not be loaded sequentially after one another into the same compartment without flushing first.						
1	Products prohibited from being loaded in the same compartment together						
2	Products prohibited from being on the same shipment or vehicle together						

# Setting Up Item Shipping Information

Item shipping information extends the item master information found in the Inventory Management system. You use item shipping information to set up specific item requirements that might need to be evaluated during shipping, such as freight classification, commodity codes, hazardous materials information, and export information.

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up items in the Item Master table. See *Entering Item Master Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide*

## ► To set up item shipping information

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Item Shipping Information.

1. On Work With Item Master Browse, click Find.
2. Choose the item for which you want to set up item shipping information.
3. Choose Storage/Shipping from the Row menu.

Item Shipping Information - [Storage/Shipping]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

Links Item ... Previo... Next OLE ... Internet

Item Number (Short) 700664

Item Number 9034 Sulfuric Acid

UCC 128 Shipping

Freight Classification (NMFC) 060

NMFC Item Number 4540S3

Std Transportation Comm Code

Freight Category Code 1

Freight Category Code 2

International Shipping Information

Harmonized Shipping Code

Producer of Goods

Preference Criteria

Export Control Commodity Number

Domestic/Foreign Commodity

Hazardous Materials Information

UN or NA Number 118562

Hazard Class 3 Corrosives

Hazard Label WHIT White - Sensiti

Flash Point 0

Temperature Type

Air Freight

Packaging Group II

Packaging Instructions 811 Corrosive

Subsidiary Risk 8 Corrosives

4. On Storage/Shipping, complete the following fields:
  - Freight Classification (NMFC)
  - NMFC Item Number
  - Std Transportation Comm Code
  - Freight Category Code 1
  - Freight Category Code 2
5. To enter export information, complete the following fields:
  - Harmonized Shipping Code
  - Producer of Goods
  - Preference Criteria
  - Export Control Commodity Number
  - Domestic/Foreign Commodity
6. To enter information about hazardous materials, complete the following fields:
  - UN or NA Number
  - Hazard Class
  - Hazard Label
  - Flash Point
  - Temperature Type
  - Packaging Group
  - Packaging Instructions
  - Subsidiary Risk

Field	Explanation
Freight Classification (NMFC)	The National Motor Freight Classification which is assigned according to the freight commodity code.
NMFC Item Number	The item number used to assign the freight classification.
Std Transportation Comm Code	The Standard Transportation Commodity Code used for rail transportation.
Freight Category Code 1	A generic field associated with an item on a shipment. This field is loaded from a user specified field in the item master file.
Harmonized Shipping Code	The Harmonized Shipping Code which is printed on export documents.
Producer of Goods	The Producer of the Goods flag used on the Certificate of Origin.



Field	Explanation
Preference Criteria	The Preference Criteria used on the North American Certificate of Origin.
Export Control Commodity Number	The control number printed on export documents.
Domestic/Foreign Commodity	The Domestic/Foreign Commodity flag printed on the Certificate of Origin.
UN or NA Number	The UN or NA number assigned to hazardous goods.
Flash Point	The flashpoint temperature of the hazardous item.
Temperature Type	A code used to identify the type of temperature. Valid values are: F      Fahrenheit C      Celsius

## Processing Options: Item Master (P4101A)

### Defaults Tab

These processing options define the default information that the system uses, such as unit of measure.

#### 1. Primary Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the primary unit of measure that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses EA (each).

#### 2. Weight Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the unit of measure for weight that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses LB (pounds).

#### 3. Volume Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the default unit of measure. If you leave this option blank, the system uses gallon as the default.

#### 4. Template

Use this processing option to identify a default template for segmented items. If you enter a value in this option, you must also set the template processing option under the Process Tab.

### Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the effective from and thru dates that the system uses in the Item Notes table and whether the system displays certain forms when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form.

#### 1. Notes From Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective from date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the system date.

#### 2. Notes Thru Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective thru date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the last day of the default century.

#### 3. Category Codes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

#### 4. Additional System Information

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

#### 5. Storage/Shipping

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Storage/Shipping form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

## **6. Cost Revisions**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

In order for the system to display the Cost Revisions form, you must also have the Inventory Cost Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

## **7. Price Revisions**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

In order for the system to display the Price Revisions form, you must also have the Sales Price Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

## **8. Item Branch**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Branch form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the Item Branch form.

1 Display the Item Branch form but return to the Item Master form.

2 Display and remain on the Item Branch form.

## **9. Attachments**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Notes form when you select a media object on the Work With Item Master Browse form. Valid values are:

Blank Display the internal attachments.

1 Display item notes.

## **10. Use Templates**

Use this processing option to specify if you want to use templates for segmented items. Valid values are:

Blank Do not use templates.

- 1 Activate the processing for templates for segmented items.

### Workflow Tab

For future use.

#### 1. Workflow

For future use.

#### 2. Allow Changes (Restart Workflow)

For future use.

#### 3. Log as History Record

For future use.

### Global Update Tab

This processing option allows you to update changes made to the second or third item numbers to records in selected tables.

#### 1. Transfer Changes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates the changes that you have made to item numbers in the Item Branch records or to records in tables that you have selected. Valid values are:

Blank Do not update other tables.

- 1 Transfer changes made to the second and third item numbers to the Item Branch records.
- 2 Transfer changes made to the records in the selected tables.

### Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Master program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

#### 1. Item Availability

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Availability program (P41202). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## 2. Item Branch

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Branch program (P41026). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## Interop Tab

These processing options allow you to specify whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

### 1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the type of document on which you want the system to search. Transaction type is a user defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. Enter a transaction type to use as the default or choose it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

### 2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed or whether the system creates a record of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Valid values are:

Blank Create a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed.

- 1 Create one record of the transaction before it is changed and one record after it is changed.





## Carrier Setup

Carrier setup is the process of creating a carrier profile. You must enter information about each carrier with which you do business. The system uses the information in the carrier profile to route and rate shipments and loads.

To create carrier profiles, you must first create an entry in the Address Book system for each carrier that you use. You enter basic business information for each carrier, such as address, telephone number, and fax number. The Transportation Management system uses this information as the basis for the carrier profile and then allows you to add more specific information to the basic profile. To complete the profile, you enter additional information in the carrier master, and then apply the routes and rates, based on the services offered.

Carrier setup consists of the following task:

- ☐ Setting up carriers







## Setting Up Carriers

---

You must enter profile information about each carrier that your organization uses. After you enter basic carrier information, such as address or phone number, into the Address Book system, you set up additional information in the carrier profile, such as licenses or registrations, about each carrier that you use.

Setting up carriers consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up carrier master information
- ☐ Setting up license and registration information

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up carriers in the Address Book system. See *Working With Address Book Records* in the *Address Book Guide*.

## Setting Up Carrier Master Information

When you set up carrier master information, you define specific information about the carriers that provide your transportation services, such as performance rating and tracking information.

You can track shipment or load information for each of your deliveries. You set up the default tracking in Transportation Management for carriers that track shipments via the internet. To set up automatic tracking functions, you need to create a business function for each type of tracking system that you intend to use. After you set up tracking information, you can access it from the carrier via the telephone, the Internet, or any other method that your carrier provides for tracking.

**Note:** You can track a shipment or load over the internet only if your carrier provides this service.

### See Also

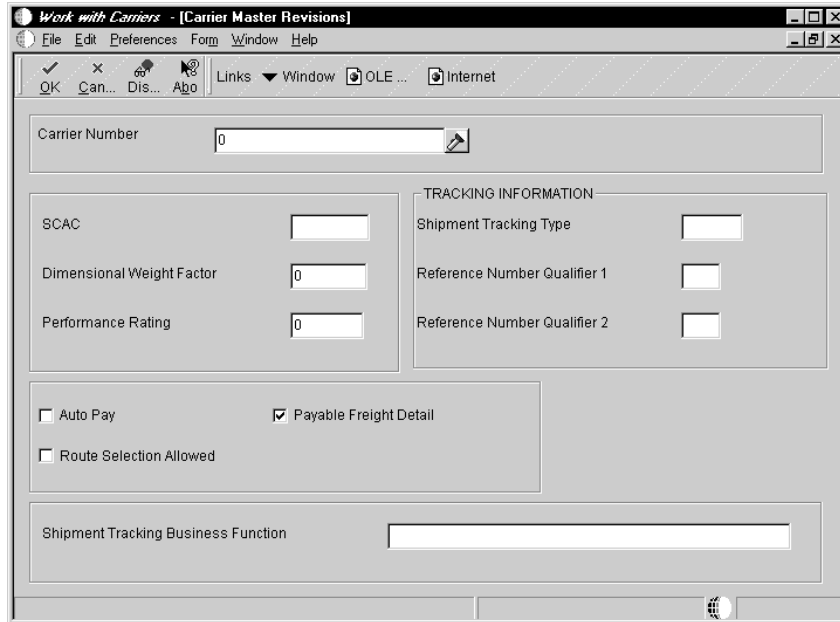
- *Tracking Shipments* for information about how to set up your carriers when you want to track shipments

### To set up carrier master information

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Carriers.

1. On Work with Carrier Master, click Add.



2. On Carrier Master Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Carrier Number
  - SCAC
  - Dimensional Weight Factor
  - Performance Rating
  - Shipment Tracking Type
  - Reference Number Qualifier 1
  - Reference Number Qualifier 2
  - Shipment Tracking Business Function
3. Click any of the following options and click OK:
  - Auto Pay
  - Route Selection Allowed
  - Payable Freight Detail

Field	Explanation				
Carrier Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.				
SCAC	A unique four-character code assigned to the carrier.				
Dimensional Weight Factor	The factor assigned to the shipper which is used to calculate the dimensional weight. Dimensional weight is calculated as the length times the width times the height divided by the dimensional weight factor.				
Performance Rating	A number that you assign to rank carrier performance. When performance is the basis for route selection, the system selects carriers with a low number before carriers with a higher number.				
Shipment Tracking Type	The tracking method provided by the carrier. This could be Internet, World Wide Web, telephone, etc.				
Reference Number Qualifier 1	A code that qualifies the Reference Number. It must conform to one of the accepted values for EDI X12 data element 128.				
Shipment Tracking Business Function	The business function which provides access to a carrier's external shipment tracking function.				
Auto Pay	A field that indicates whether the system auto creates an A/P voucher for the carrier when payable freight charges are calculated.				
Route Selection Allowed	<p>A flag that specifies whether the system selects a route when automatically routing a shipment.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>1</td><td>This route can be selected automatically</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>This route cannot be selected automatically</td></tr> </table>	1	This route can be selected automatically	0	This route cannot be selected automatically
1	This route can be selected automatically				
0	This route cannot be selected automatically				
Payable Freight Detail	A flag that indicates whether a pay item will be loaded to the voucher for each individual payable charge, or whether all payable charges on a single load or shipment will be added into a single pay item.				

## Setting Up License and Registration Information

You receive license and registration information after you pay a fee to a state or federal government for the ability to operate a vehicle legally within a certain area. You should record license information to keep current with the licenses you have paid for. After you set up carrier master information, you can set up license information for each carrier.

## ► To set up license and registration information

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Carriers.

1. On Work with Carrier Master, click Find.
2. Choose a carrier and choose License Maintenance from the Row menu.

3. On License Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Registration/License Number
  - Registration/License Type
  - Issuing Agency
  - Country
  - Effective Date
  - Expired Date
  - Message Type
  - Print Message

Field	Explanation
Registration/ License Nbr	Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.

Field	Explanation
RL Ty	A number that indicates the type of authorization or document required, for example, general driving license, safety training certification, yard access, and loading rack access.
Issuing Agency	Identifies the agency responsible for issuing this license. This is an address book number, which allows for a telephone number and address information.
Ctry	<p>A user defined code (00/CN) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.</p> <p>The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.</p>
Effective Date	The date when a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Expired Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
M T	<p>If you specify a print message, you can select the method of communication for this message. You can choose to print message on documents, display the message in a window during processing, or both.</p> <p>Valid valid are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1      Display message</li> <li>2      Print message</li> <li>3      Display and print message</li> </ul>
Print Message	A user defined code that you assign to each print message. Examples of text used in messages are engineering specifications, hours of operation during holiday periods, and special delivery instructions.





## Rates Setup

A rate determines the cost of shipping product to various locations and the amount that you charge your customers for freight. A rate definition specifies the following:

- The basis for the rate such as a weight, cubes, or distance value
- The structure for the rate such as a single flat rate, a one-dimensional look-up rate, or a two-dimensional look up rate
- Whether the rate results in a billable or payable charge
- Other information necessary to calculate a specific rate charge such as whether discounts apply

The cost to ship your products is called payable freight. The amount that you bill your customers for freight is called billable freight.

The Transportation Management system allows you to set up rate types, including simple rates and look-up rates. A simple rate is a flat amount or unit amount that is multiplied by weight, volume, or some other factor to calculate the charge. A look-up rate is similar to a simple rate, but the system looks up the flat amount or unit amount in a table, and bases the rate on weight, volume, or some other factor.

The Transportation Management system also allows you to use standard industry rating methods, such as:

### **Clipped rates**

These rates are determined based on the value or weight of items. Clipped rates are used primarily for insurance purposes.

### **Look-ahead rates**

These rates find the next weight break above the actual weight. The system calculates look-ahead rates based on the minimum weight or volume in the break. The system then uses the lesser of the two rates. You must have the rate basis set up for weight or volume to use look-ahead rates.

### **Deficit weight rates**

These rates are based on a total weight for multiple orders, then discounted for each individual order. To use a deficit weight rate, the rate level must be detail, the rate basis must be weight, the detail level must be NMFC, and the first look-up type must be weight.



**Accessorial charges**

These rates are additional charges, such as charges for an inside delivery or a Saturday delivery, added onto an already existing rate charge.

You can apply a charge at the shipment, piece, or detail level. For example, if a charge is based on the weight of the whole shipment, the system calculates the charge and applies it at the shipment level. If a charge is applied at the piece level, the system calculates the charge once for each shipment piece, using the weight of the piece. Then, the system adds all of the charges for the pieces to determine a total charge.

A rate schedule contains a list of all rate calculations which must be performed to calculate the correct freight charge. For example, you can set up a rate schedule that includes the basic transportation charge, which is based on weight and accessorial charges. The system calculates rate charges in the sequence specified in the rate schedule.

Rates setup consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up rates and definitions
- ☐ Setting up rate schedules
- ☐ Updating rates

When you enter a purchase order or credit sales order (customer return), you can route and rate the resulting shipment. Based on your business process, you can set up rates and rate schedules that the system uses for inbound shipments; however, you do not have to set up specific routes for inbound shipments. You can use outbound routes that are defined in the routing table for inbound shipments. The system only rates an inbound shipment when the freight terms are payable.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up carriers in the Carrier Master table. See *Setting Up Carrier Master Information*.



## Setting Up Rates and Definitions

---

You set up rate definitions according to how your carriers charge you for freight, how you incur costs for a private fleet, and how you bill your customers for freight. The system allows you to set up a variety of different rates to suit your transportation needs. After your rates have been defined, you assign them to a rate schedule. The rate schedule applies your rates to a specific route.

Setting up rates and definitions consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up charge codes
- ☐ Setting up rate definitions
- ☐ Setting up look-up types
- ☐ Setting up rate tables
- ☐ Setting up accessorial charges
- ☐ Setting up rate parameters

To set up your rates, you first determine whether the rate is billable, payable, or both. For example, you determine if your rate is billable to the customer, payable to a carrier as part of your freight costs, or a combination of both.

You can define each rate with a rate type of a fixed amount, unit amount, stored within a specific route, or a prorated amount.

You can apply rates based on the shipment, the load, or the weight of each piece that makes up the shipment or load. When you set up your rate, you must specify a detail level of a rate that the system applies to the rate definition.

You must often calculate the rate based on an attribute of a shipment, such as weight. For example, the per pound rate might vary according to the total weight of the shipment. The system retrieves a rate amount based on a user-defined variable, such as weight. You define parameters, such as weight breaks, in look-up types. Then you must set rate amounts for each break in the rate tables.

The system rates inbound shipments the same way that it rates outbound shipments. However, for inbound shipments, the system only calculates payable freight charges. Rating setup allows you to specify whether a rate is inbound, outbound, or both. When a shipment is routed, the system uses outbound or

both rate details to calculate freight charges. For inbound shipments with a defined inbound rate schedule, the routing process then exchanges the origin and destination information, and chooses any routing entries that meet the exchanged origin and destination information. When the route is rated, the system only uses the rate details in the rate schedule defined as inbound or both.

## Understanding Rate Types

A rate type is a unit amount that is multiplied by the weight, volume, or other factor to calculate the total charge. The multiplier is referred to as the rate basis. Each rate has a rate type that defines the rate. Each rate type must also specify the level at which a rate is applied. A rate can be applied at the shipment or load level, detail level, or piece level. The system provides the following rate types:

<b>Unit amount</b>	The amount charged specified by the rate basis. Depending on the rate basis, a unit of measure might also be required. For example, if the rate basis is weight, then the unit of measure must be specified.
<b>Fixed amount</b>	The amount charged regardless of weight or volume. For example, a parcel carrier charges a flat rate for a package. In this case, no rate basis is required.
<b>Prorated amount</b>	An amount that calculates one or more billable charges by prorating a payable charge based on volume or weight.

## Understanding Rate Levels

After you define the rate type, the system further defines the rate levels. The system provides the following three levels of rates:

### Shipment level

The system calculates the rate for the entire shipment regardless of whether separate items exist within that shipment. If the rate is based on weight, the weight of the shipment or load is used to calculate the charge.

### Piece level

At the piece level, the system calculates the rates for each piece within a shipment and then adds those rates for a total freight charge. This rate level is typical for parcel rating in which one freight charge is calculated for each box or container in the shipment.

### Detail level

The detail level rates the shipment details according to a common attribute, such as a freight classification code. When the system calculates a rate at the detail level, the charge is calculated once for each freight classification, dispatch group, category 1 code, or category 2 code that occurs on the shipment or load. The detail level specifies which of these attributes the system uses.

If the rate is based on weight, the weights of all shipment detail records having the same attribute are used to calculate the charge. For example, a detail rate for freight classification results in all items of class 55 being rated at one price, then all items for class 60 being rated at another price, and so forth. One freight charge is calculated and recorded for each freight classification on the shipment.

## Setting Up Charge Codes

Use a charge code to group similar freight charges together for accounting and tax purposes. In the case of billable charges, the charge code description appears on the customer invoice. A rate can have a charge code for billable charges and a different charge code for payable charges.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Ensure that charge codes are defined in the Freight Charge Code table (49/BL). See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

## ► To set up charge codes

---

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Charge Codes.

On Charge Code Definition Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area:

- Charge Code
- G/L Class

Field	Explanation
Charge Code	A user defined code which classifies the freight charge.
G/L Class	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blank or 1210 – Trade Accounts Receivable</li> <li>• RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable</li> <li>• EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable</li> <li>• JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC)</li> <li>• Blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable</li> <li>• RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable</li> <li>• OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC)</li> </ul> <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012) or the Supplier Master table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p>Note: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>

---

## Setting Up Rate Definitions

Rate definitions establish the basic information of a rate. Rate definitions include the following information:

- Charge codes
- Rate calculations
- Look-up definitions

When you set up your rates, you first determine the charge codes for each rate. A rate can have billable charges, payable charges, or both. This allows you to determine if your rate is billable to the customer, payable to a carrier as part of your freight costs, or a combination of both.

Each rate has a defined calculation method. Depending on the rate type that you choose (fixed amount, unit amount, stored in route, pro-rated amount, or an external business function), you then enter information about the basis of the rate, the unit of measure of the rate, and the level (piece, shipment, or detail) at which you want the rate applied. You can also choose to apply discounts to your rates.

If your rate calculates the charges using two variables, you then must enter information about the look-up definitions. Look-up information consists of the definitions of the variables that will eventually calculate the rate using the table that you set up.

You can set up additional detail information for your rates such as using variables to interact with other rates, applying conditions to your rate, or prorating a rate for a shipment with multiple stops to different address book numbers.

### ► To set up rate definitions

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Definitions.

1. On Work With Rate Definition, click Add.

2. On Rate Definition Revisions - Basic, complete the following fields:

- Rate Name
- Rate Type
- Rate Basis
- Rate UOM
- Rate level
- Detail Level
- Lookup Type 1

The system only allows 25 columns for look-up type 1.

- UOM
- # of Entries
- Lookup Type 2
- UOM
- # of Entries
- Rate Structure
- Options/Equipment
- Branch/Plant

3. Click any of the following options:

- Payable
- Billable
- Discount Minimum
- Apply Discount
- Clipped Rate

To set up more specific rates, you can define additional rate information on the Rate Definition Revisions - Advance form.

4. Choose Advanced from the Form menu.

5. On Rate Definition Revisions - Advanced, complete the following fields:
  - Pro-rate Charge Code
  - Pro-rate Basis
  - Function Name
  - Variable Flag
  - Conditional Rate Name
  - Rate Basis Divisor
  - Rounding Rule
6. Click the following option and click OK:
  - Shipment Level Payable

After you define the rate, set up the look-up type variables for each look-up type. After you set up the look-up type variables, set up the actual values in the rate table.

## See Also

- *Setting Up Look-up Types*
- *Setting Up Rate Tables*

Field	Explanation
Rate Name	The name of the rate that the system uses to define and calculate a freight charge.

Field	Explanation
Rate Type	The type of rate specified in a table. This could be a fixed amount or percentage, for example.
Rate Basis	The basis used to calculate the charge.
Rate UOM	The unit of measure to which the rate applies. For example, if the rate unit of measure is tons, the amount is obtained by multiplying the weight in tons times the rate.
Rate level	A flag that indicates whether a rate is applied to an entire shipment or to individual pieces on a shipment. Depending on how the rate is applied to a shipment, the rates are added together for a total freight cost, piece level, or at a detail level where the shipment is rated as a combination of both the shipment and piece level. This field also indicates how a load is rated versus how a shipment is rated.
Detail Level	<p>This flag identifies the shipment detail field that determines a rate when the charge is applied at the shipment detail level.</p> <p>You can specify one of the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freight Classification Code</li> <li>• Dispatch Group</li> <li>• Freight Category 1</li> <li>• Freight Category 2</li> </ul>
Lookup Type 1	The field used to look up a charge in a table. For example weight or cubes.
UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to express the quantity of an item, for example, EA (each) or KG (kilogram).
# of Entries	The number of entries in a rate table.
Rate Structure	The name of the rate structure associated with this rate.
Options/Equipment	A user defined option or piece of equipment which is associated with a shipment or which is required in order to make a shipment.
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Branch/Plant field is alphanumeric.
Payable	<p>An option that identifies a processing flag for an event.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Check the appropriate box(es) to indicate whether this is a payable charge, a billable charge or both.</p> <p>This option indicates whether the rate is billable to the customer, payable to a carrier as part of your freight costs, or a combination of both.</p>



Field	Explanation
Billable	<p>An option that identifies a processing flag for an event.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Check the appropriate box(es) to indicate whether this is a payable charge, a billable charge or both.</p> <p>This option indicates whether the rate is billable to the customer, payable to a carrier as part of your freight costs, or a combination of both.</p>
Discount Minimum	A Y or 1 indicates that a discount should be applied even if the minimum charge is calculated.
Apply Discount	Indicates that a discount is applied to a charge.
Clipped Rate	Indicates that rate clipping is used when calculating a rate.
Pro-rate Charge Code	A user defined code that defines charges to include in pro-rating.
Pro-rate Basis	The basis on which a charge is pro-rated. The basis is calculated by either weight or volume.
Function Name	The business function in One World that obtains the rate. If the rate type is 5, the system retrieves the freight charge and ignores all other rate information. If the rate type is not 5, the system retrieves the rate amount, but not from the Rate Detail table.
Variable Flag	This field indicates that freight rates are entered as variable names.
Conditional Rate Name	If you enter a conditional rate name, the rate name you specify must be used in order for this rate to be considered.
Rate Basis Divisor	<p>When you specify a rate basis divisor, the system divides the rate basis by the rate basis divisor, then multiplies that amount by the rate.</p> <p>For example, if the rate basis is shipment value and the divisor is 100, the shipment value will be divided by 100, then multiplied by the rate.</p>
Rounding Rule	<p>A field that specifies how the system performs rounding on amounts. It is used in conjunction with Rate Basis Divisor only.</p> <p>You can select one of the following rounding rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Round the remainder down</li> <li>• Truncate the remainder</li> <li>• Round the remainder up</li> </ul>
Shipment Level Payable	A flag that indicates that the system calculates payable freight at the shipment or delivery level instead of at the load level.

### Setting Up Look-Up Types

If the system must calculate a rate using two variables, then you must set up the definitions for the two variables. You specify the look-up types or variables before you enter the values. The first look-up type can be based on any number of factors, such as weight, specific distances, zones, prices, or number of pieces as defined in Lookup Type table (49/BM). You then must specify the number of entries for look-up type one. For the second look-up type, you specify the type as defined in Lookup Type table (49/BM) and specify the number of entries. After you define the look-up types, and the system creates a table, you must specify the numeric values at each point in the table.

For example, assume that you have to set up a rate based on carrier zones and weights. The first look-up type defines each of the zones. The second look-up type defines different weights at which the system determines the rates. After you define the two look-up types, you enter the numeric values in your table. Then, if you have a three-pound shipment with a destination of zone 2, the system uses the table to find the exact freight charge for a package of that criteria.

**NOTE:** For LTL (Less Than Truckload) rating in the United States, the system allows you to set up deficit weight rates and look-ahead rates. For deficit weight rates, the rate level must be detail, the rate basis must be weight, the detail level must be NMFC, and the first look-up type must be weight.

#### See Also

- *Setting Up Rate Tables* for information about how to enter the numeric values of a rate

#### To set up look-up types

---

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Definitions.

1. On Work With Rate Definitions, choose a rate for which you want to set up look-up types and click Select.
2. On Rate Definition Revisions - Basic, choose Lookup Type One from the Form menu.

	Label	From Carrier Zone	Thru Carrier Zone
	Zone 2	EXZONE2	EXZONE2
	Zone 3	EXZONE3	EXZONE3
	Zone 4	EXZONE4	EXZONE4
	Zone 5	EXZONE5	EXZONE5
	Zone 6	EXZONE6	EXZONE6
	Zone 7	EXZONE7	EXZONE7
	Zone 8	EXZONE8	EXZONE8
	Zone 9-10	EXZONE9	EXZONE10
	Zone 11-12	EXZONE11	EXZONE12

3. On Lookup Type Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Label
  - Lookup Value From DD
  - Lookup Value Thru DD
4. Click OK.
5. On Rate Definition Revisions - Basic, choose Lookup Type Two from the Form menu.
6. On Lookup Type Revisions, repeat steps 3 and 4.

After you set up look-up types, set up the actual values in the rate table.

Field	Explanation
Label	The description associated with a specific level break in a freight charge table.
Lookup Value From DD	The lowest value in a range of values.
Lookup Value Thru DD	The highest value in a range of values.

## Setting Up Rate Tables

After you define the rate and the look-up type variables, you must set up the actual values in the rate table. Based on the values that you defined in the look-up table, you set up the actual rate amount. The system uses the rate table to determine the correct rate for each of the values.

The Transportation Management system can retrieve rates from external rating programs. The system calls the exit program you specify to retrieve rate tables and then input the tables into the rate table that you have defined.

To determine what rate to apply for payable charges, the system uses a hierarchy within the rate table. The rate table also selects a route, based on the origin of the shipment. The following list identifies the hierarchy for payable charges:

1. The system uses the rate detail that matches the carrier, *carrier* currency code, and the specific origin.
2. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the carrier, the *domestic* currency code, and the specific origin.
3. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches *any* carrier, the *domestic* currency code, and the specific origin.
4. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the carrier, *carrier* currency code, and *any* origin.
5. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the carrier, the *domestic* currency code, and *any* origin.
6. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches *any* carrier, the currency code, and *any* origin.

To determine what rate to apply for billable charges, the system uses a hierarchy within the rate table. The rate table also selects a route, based on the origin of the shipment. The following list identifies the hierarchy for billable charges:

1. The system uses the rate detail that matches the ship to address, the customer currency code, and the specific origin.
2. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the ship to address, the *domestic* currency code, and the specific origin.
3. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches *any* ship to address, the *domestic* currency code, and the specific origin.
4. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the ship to address, the *customer* currency code, and *any* origin.
5. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches the ship to address, the *domestic* currency code, and *any* origin.
6. If no information is found, the system then uses the rate detail that matches *any* ship to address, the currency code, and *any* origin.



### **To set up rate tables**

---

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Definitions.

1. On Work With Rate Definitions, choose the rate for which you want to set up a rate table.
2. Choose Rates from the Row menu.
3. On Work With Rates, click Add.

Distance	< 1000	1000-2000	2000-3000	3000-4000	4000-6000	6000-8000	8000-11000
0-3 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
4-6 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
7-10 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
11-14 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
15-19 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
20-25 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
26-30 Miles	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Row:10

4. On Lookup Rate Detail Revisions, enter values for your defined fields and click OK.

## Setting Up Accessorial Charges

Accessorial charges are additional rates to an existing rate. They can be rates (or charges) for additional equipment needed in the transportation of an item, options required for the shipment, or charges that are added to a rate for special handling of an item. You can set up accessorial charges like any other rate. For example, they can be flat rates or lookup rates. When the system evaluates rates, it calculates a charge only if the corresponding options or equipment apply to the shipment or load.

You set up accessorial charges by specifying the name of the options and equipment in the rate definition.

### ► To set up accessorial charges

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Definitions.

1. On Work With Rate Definitions, click Add.

2. On Rate Definition Revisions - Basic, complete the following fields:

- Rate Name
- Charge Code 1
- Charge Code 2
- Rate Type
- Rate Basis
- Rate UOM
- Rate level
- Detail Level
- Lookup Type 1
- UOM
- # of Entries
- Lookup Type 2
- UOM
- # of Entries
- Rate Structure
- Options/Equipment
- Branch/Plant

3. Click any of the following options and click OK:

- Payable
- Billable
- Discount Minimum
- Apply Discount
- Clipped Rate

## Setting Up Rate Parameters

Rate parameters allow you to further define how charges are assessed by the carrier or the system during rating. For example, you can use rate parameters to specify minimum charges, base charges, oversize specifications, and charges for specific carriers and rate names.

### **To set up rate parameters**

---

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Parameters.

1. On Work With Rate Parameters, click Add.

**Work with Rate Parameters - [Rate Parameter Revisions]**

File Edit Preferences Window Help

OK Cancel Dismiss Abort Links Display OLE Internet

Carrier Number

Rate Name

Base Charge  Effective Date

Discount Percent  Currency Code  Expired Date

**Minimum Requirements**

Minimum Charge

Maximum Charge

Minimum Per Package Charge

Minimum Package Charge Weight

Minimum Oversize Charge

Minimum Oversize Charge Weight

Weight Unit of Measure

**Oversize Container Dimensions**

Length

Width

Height

Girth

Length plus Girth

Unit of Measure

2. On Rate Parameter Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Carrier Number
- Rate Name
- Base Charge
- Discount Percent
- Currency Code
- Effective Date
- Expired Date
- Minimum Charge
- Maximum Charge
- Minimum Per Package Charge
- Minimum Package Charge Weight
- Minimum Oversize Charge
- Minimum Oversize Charge Weight
- Weight Unit of Measure
- Length
- Width
- Height
- Girth

- Length plus Girth
- Unit of Measure

Field	Explanation
Carrier Number	The carrier assigned to complete a shipment or part of a shipment. This could represent a common carrier or a private fleet.
Base Charge	The base charge for a rate. This amount will be added to the calculated charge.
Discount Percent	The percentage by which a rate is discounted.
Currency Code	A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.
Effective Date	The date when a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Expired Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Minimum Charge	The minimum charge for a rate. If the calculated charge is less than the minimum charge, the minimum charge will be used.
Maximum Charge	The maximum charge for a rate. If the calculated charge is greater than the maximum charge, the maximum charge will be used.
Minimum Per Package Charge	The minimum charge per package.
Minimum Package Charge Weight	The minimum weight used to determine a package charge. If the actual weight of a package is less than the minimum package charge weight, the minimum package charge weight will be used to determine the charge.
Minimum Oversize Charge	The minimum charge for an oversize shipment, box, or container.
Minimum Oversize Charge Weight	The minimum weight which will be used to determine the charge for an oversize shipment, box, or container. If the actual weight of the oversize shipment, box, or container is less than the minimum oversize charge weight, the minimum oversize charge weight will be used to determine the charge.



Field	Explanation
Weight Unit of Measure	<p>The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are:</p> <p>GM    Gram OZ    Ounce LB    Pound</p> <p>When setting up a user defined code for a weight unit of measure, you must specify W in the special handling code of the user defined code.</p>
Length	The length at which a shipment, box, or container is considered oversize.
Width	The width at which a shipment, box, or container is considered oversize.
Height	The height at which a shipment, box, or container is considered oversize.
Girth	The girth at which a shipment, box, or container is considered oversize.
Length plus Girth	The length plus girth at which a shipment, box, or container is considered oversize.
Unit of Measure	The width, height, or length unit of measure for a vehicle.



## Setting Up Rate Schedules

---

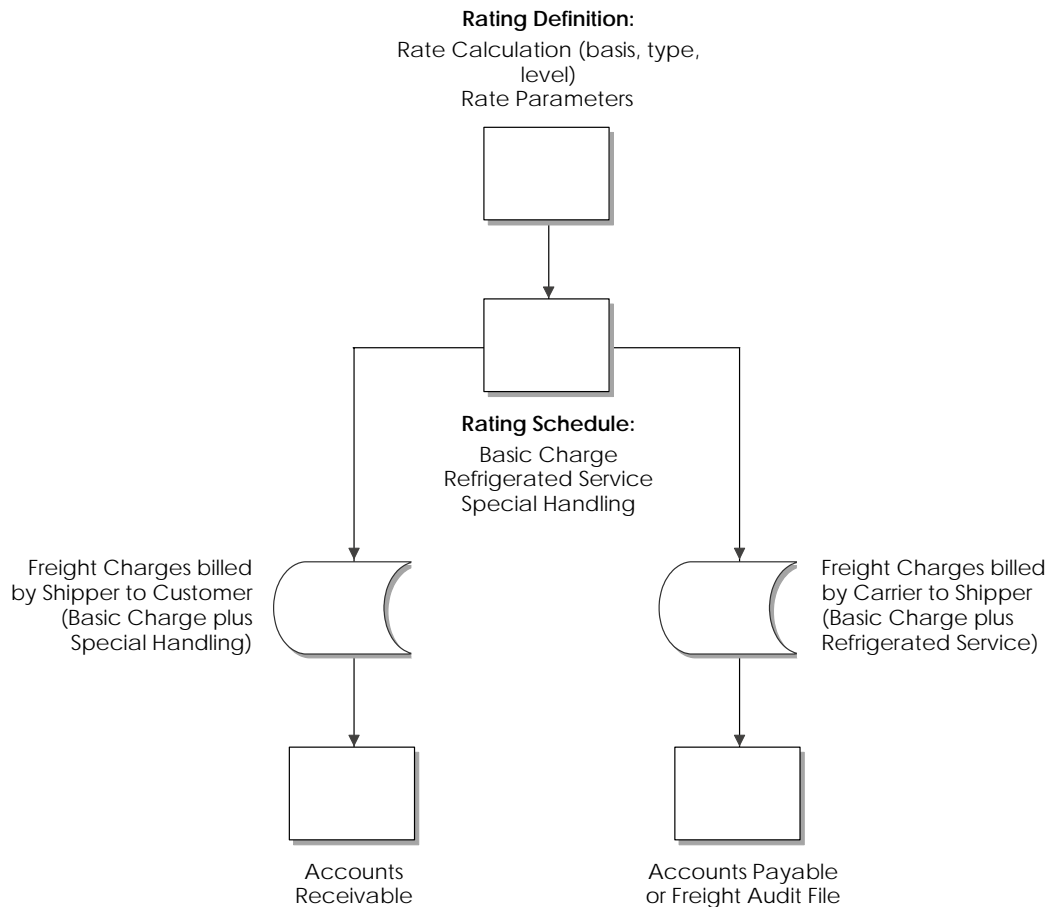
After you set up rates, you can assign rates to a schedule. A rate schedule contains a list of the rate names or definitions that calculate the freight charge. Rate schedules contain a list of all the rate calculations which must be performed to calculate the correct freight charge. This normally includes the basic transportation charge and all of the accessorial charges. When the system calculates freight charges, it evaluates the individual rate in the sequence specified in the rate schedule.

A rate name or definition must be unique within a rate schedule. That is, the same rate name cannot be used more than once in a rate schedule. A rate schedule can contain another rate schedule instead of a rate name. When this occurs, the system uses all of the names from the referred-to rate schedule as though these rate names were in the schedule being defined. Only one level of reference to another rate schedule is allowed.

When more than one rate definition is specified on a rate schedule, the total freight charge is the sum of the charges that are calculated for each rate definition. An exception to this is a supersede rate.

After you complete the steps to set up a rate schedule, you assign a rate schedule to a routing entry. Each routing entry contains the name of a rate schedule used to calculate the payable charges for a shipment or load. The system calculates billable charges using this same schedule unless an alternate rate schedule is specified in the customer freight preference.

The following graphic illustrates how the system processes a rate definition into a rate schedule. From the rate schedule, the system calculates the billable charges, payable charges, or both. After the system assigns the charges, the corresponding accounts are updated.



When you set up a rate schedule, you can also set up a supersede rate for that schedule. A supersede rate establishes a second or alternate rate for the rate schedule. This supersede rate is then used in the place of the first original rate if the supersede rate is less than or greater than the original. You determine which value (less than or greater than) is used for that rate schedule.

For example, if you transport a truckload of foam packing material, the original rate based on weight would not account for the entire truck being filled because the foam packing material weighs so little. However, you can apply a supersede rate that takes into account the volume of the shipment if the volume is greater than the weight. Thus, the freight charge accurately reflects the total cost of shipping a truckload of foam packing material.

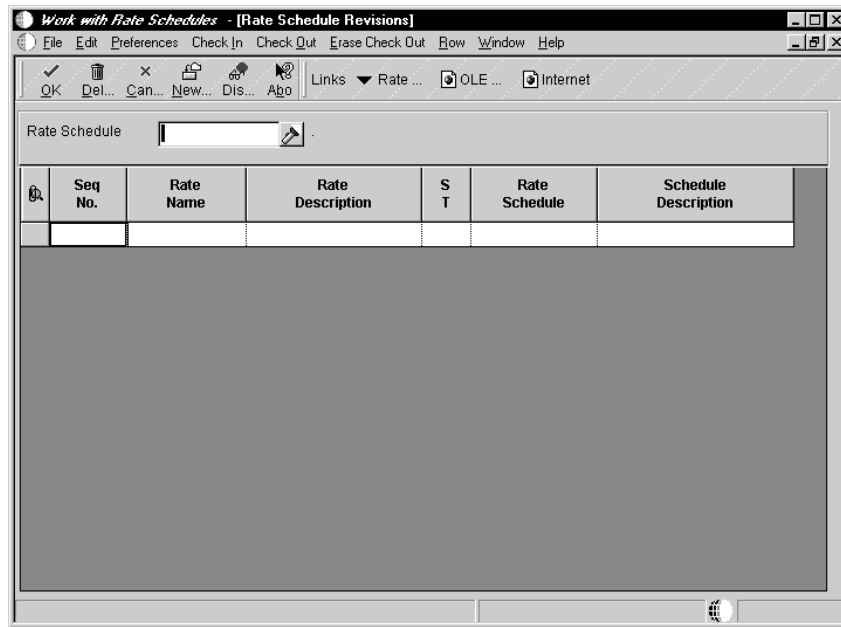
### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up rates. See [Setting Up Rates and Definitions](#).

► **To set up rate schedules**

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Work with Rate Schedules.

On Work With Rate Schedules, click Add.



On Rate Schedule Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Rate Schedule
- Seq No.
- Rate Name
- Freight Rate Schedule

To set up a supersede rate, complete the following field:

- Supersede Type

Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Rate Schedule	The schedule of freight and miscellaneous charges which are applied to a shipment.
Seq No.	For OneWorld, the sequence by which users can set up the order in which their valid environments are displayed.  For World, a sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user defined order.

Field	Explanation
Rate Name	The name of the rate that the system uses to define and calculate a freight charge.
S T	<p>The value a charge must have in order to supersede another charge. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 The charge will always have a non-zero value.</li><li>&lt; The charge will supersede another charge only if it is less than the other charge.</li><li>&gt; The charge will supersede another charge only if it is greater than the other charge.</li></ul>
Rate Schedule	The schedule of freight and miscellaneous charges that the system applies to a shipment.

## Updating Rates

---

Carriers will periodically increase or decrease their rates for transporting goods. Likewise, if you own a private fleet, your transportation costs might vary from month to month. To account for these changes, you need to update your rate tables in the system. The system provides you with two different programs to update your rate tables.

You can change rates for specific rate definitions or you can change many rates at the same time by using the Batch Rate Update program. To change rates that are stored in specific routes, you use the Batch Routing Rate Update program.

Updating rates consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Updating multiple rates
- ☐ Updating rates in routes

## Updating Multiple Rates

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Batch Rate Update.

You can update multiple rates at the same time. You can also account for increased costs by adjusting your rate tables accordingly. You can adjust rates by entering an amount, an override amount, or a percentage.

You can use processing options to specify when the updated rates are in effect. Additionally, the system updates the expiration date for the current rates as the day before the new rates take effect. For example, assume that you have a current flat rate for Saturday delivery for carrier A that charges one fee. Carrier A has informed you that the Saturday delivery rate is increasing as of January 1, 2005. When you update the rate, the system changes the expiration date of the current rate to December 31, 2004 and sets the new rate to become effective on January 1, 2005.

This program updates rates only in the Rate Detail table (F4972). To update rates in routes, use the Batch Routing Rate Update Program (R4950).

## Processing Options for Batch Rate Update

### Process

1. Enter '1' to perform updates to the Rate Detail table (F4972). If this field is left blank, new records for the selected criteria will be added.
2. Enter the Rate Adjustment Type: '\$' - adjust rate by amount  
'%' - adjust rate by percentage  
'\*' - adjust rate to an override rate
3. Enter the amount used to adjust the rate. For '\$' (amount) adjustment: Enter 10 to increase the rate by 10 Enter -10 to decrease the rate by 10 For '%' (percentage) adjustment: Enter 10 to increase the rate by 10% Enter -10 to decrease the rate by 10% For '\*' (rate override) adjustment: Enter 10 to change rate to 10
4. Enter the Effective Date for the new Rate Detail records. This date minus one day, will replace the 'Expiration Date' for the existing records.
5. Enter the Expiration Date for the new Rate Detail records.

## Updating Rates in Routes

From the Rate Setup menu (G49412), choose Batch Rate Update in Routes.

You can update multiple rates that are assigned to a specific routing entry at the same time. You can also account for increased costs by adjusting your rate tables to show the difference. You can adjust rates by entering an amount, an override amount, or a percentage.

You can specify effective and expired dates in the processing options to specify when the updated rates are in effect. Additionally, the system updates the expiration date for the current rates as the day before the new rates take effect. For example, assume that you have a current flat rate for Saturday delivery for carrier A that charges one fee. Carrier A has informed you that the Saturday delivery rate is increasing as of January 1, 2005. When you update the rate, the system sets the expiration date of the current rate to be December 31, 2004 and changes the new rate to become effective on January 1, 2005.



Processing Options for Batch Routing Rate Update

Process

- 1. Enter '1' to perform updates to the Routing Entries table. If this field is left blank, new records for the selected criteria will be added. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Enter the rate adjustment type: '\$' - adjust rate by amount  
'%' - adjust rate by percentage  
'\*' - adjust rate to an override rate \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Enter the amount used to adjust the rate. For '\$' (amount) adjustment: Enter 10 to increase the rate by 10 Enter -10 to decrease the rate by 10 For '%' (percentage) adjustment: Enter 10 to increase the rate by 10% Enter -10 to decrease the rate by 10% For '\*' (rate override) adjustment. Enter 10 to change the rate to 10 \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Enter the Effective Date for the creation of new Routing Entries records. This date minus one day, will replace the 'Expiration Date' for the existing records. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Enter the Expiration Date for the creation of new Routing Entries records. \_\_\_\_\_





# Routes Setup

Routing is essential to the Transportation Management system. A routing entry represents the path that your shipment takes. You can define the cost of shipping your shipment based on a particular route. To do this, you assign a rate schedule to your routing entry. You assign a routing entry and a rate to every shipment and load. You must set up both routing entries and rates during system setup, but you can change them whenever necessary. Routing entries and rates are set up for common carriers or private fleets. You can select a routing entry, or you can let the system automatically select a routing entry.

Routing is the process by which the system selects a carrier and a mode of transport and then rates a shipment or load. You create a specific routing entry that defines an origin and destination served by a carrier or private fleet. The system uses the following search criteria to select a routing entry that meets the needs of the shipment or load:

<b>Routing hierarchy</b>	The routing hierarchy determines how the system searches for destination information in the Routing Entry table (F4950). You can specify a sequence for the routing hierarchy, but the system generally searches from the most specific destination to the most general destination.
<b>Routing restrictions</b>	Routing restrictions are limitations such as weight, volume, and number of pieces that are placed on a routing entry.
<b>Options &amp; equipment Rules</b>	Options and equipment rules list the options, equipment, or both that are supported by a routing entry, mode of transport, or carrier.
<b>Preferences</b>	If a mode of transport or carrier preference is set up, the route must match the mode, carriers, or both that are specified in the preference.
<b>Delivery date requirements</b>	A route is then selected based on delivery date. The system calculates the delivery date by adding the number of transit days to the ship date and factors in the work day calendar to account for non-work days such as holidays and weekends.



Each of these search levels eliminates routing entries that might not fit your shipment or load. The system sorts the available routes by the route selection type set up in the customer preference. Customer preferences include least cost, best delivery time, best performance, or a combination of the three.

After the system selects and assigns a routing entry to a shipment, the payable and billable freight charges are calculated based on the rate information from the routing entry.

When you enter a purchase order or credit sales order (customer return), you can route and rate the resulting shipment. Based on your business process, you can set up rates and rate schedules that the system uses specifically for inbound shipments; however, you do not have to set up specific rates with inbound shipments.

As with outbound shipments, when you enter an inbound shipment, the system assigns the carrier or mode of transport that is entered on the order. If you do not enter a route manually, the system uses the customer preferences for preferred carrier and route information. If customer preferences are not defined, the system uses the routing tables to route and rate the inbound shipment. The system only rates an inbound shipment when the freight terms are collect.

## Setting Up Routes

---

A route is the path that your shipment takes to the customer. When you set up a route, you define origins and destinations, available modes of transport, and available carriers. You must also assign a rate schedule.

For inbound shipments, such as a purchase order or credit sales order, a route can be the path that your shipment takes from the supplier. An inbound shipment is defined as a movement of products from a single origin (in the case of a purchase order, the supplier) to a single destination (the purchaser). Because the only difference between an inbound and outbound transaction for a shipment is a different origin and destination, you can use the same method to define routes for inbound as well as outbound shipments.

A routing entry defines the origin and destination that is served by a common carrier or private fleet. In addition, a routing entry specifies the carrier number and mode of transport used for a given combination of origin and destination for a shipment or load. It also specifies the information used by the rating system to calculate the freight charges whenever that routing entry is used.

Setting up routes consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up the routing hierarchy
- ☐ Setting up routing entries
- ☐ Setting up routing restrictions
- ☐ Setting up carrier zones
- ☐ Setting up options and equipment rules
- ☐ Setting up intermodal routes

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up carriers in the Carrier Master table and in the Address Book. See *Setting Up Carrier Master Information*.
- ☐ Set up rate definitions and schedules. See *Setting Up Rates and Definitions*.

## Setting Up the Routing Hierarchy

The routing hierarchy determines how the system searches for destination information in the Routing Entry table (F4950). The system finds routing entries for each shipment or load according to the information found on this table.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up the Route Rule user defined codes (49/CL). See *Understanding User Defined Codes*.

### ► To set up the routing hierarchy

---

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Routing Entries.

On Work with Routing Entries, choose Routing Hierarchy from the Form menu.

Route Rule	Description	Seq No.
01	Ship to Address	10
02	Route	20
03	Postal Code, Country	30
04	Carrier Zone	40
05	City, State, Country	50
06	County, State, Country	60
07	State, Country	70
08	Zone, Country	80
09	Country	90
99	All Destinations	100

On Routing Hierarchy Revisions, review the information in the detail area.

To add a value, complete the following fields in the first empty row and click OK.

- Routing Rule
- Seq No.

## Setting Up Routing Entries

You set up the routing entries for each of your carriers and modes of transport, or your private fleet. The system then uses these routing entries to route and rate shipments or loads. Routing entries are stored in the Routing Entries table (F4950) and must contain the following information:

- Origin
- Destination
- Carrier
- Mode of Transport
- Rate Schedule

**Note:** When you define the origin for your routing entries, you can choose origin, origin branch/plant, or origin postal code and country code. If you define more than one of these in a single routing entry, the system displays an error message. The Business Unit Master (F0006) must contain the address book number for the origin depot. Otherwise, shipments and any routing entries that are set up by origin or origin postal code do not work. If you use a country code in the routing entry, Ship To addresses of the shipment or load need to have country codes in the address book record.

After you define the origin, you can choose to define the destination postal code.

The system does not select more than one routing entry for the same combination of carrier and mode. For example, if you have two entries for the same mode, both of which service the origin and destination, the system uses the most specific entry, based on your routing hierarchy. The routing hierarchy determines how the system searches for routing entries, based on their destination information. You use several criteria to define destinations, including address book number, route, carrier zone, city, state, and country.

When the system selects a routing entry, the rate schedule links to the rating tables and retrieves a rate. The system then calculates the billable and payable charges.

You can use a business function to create a user defined program to calculate a promised delivery date, additional restrictions, perform user defined tasks, or to determine whether a specific carrier is eligible for a shipment.

You can copy routing entries to create new entries.

## ► To set up routing entries

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Routing Entries.

On Work with Routing Entries, click Add.

On Routing Entries Revisions, complete the following field to set up a parent route for an intermodal route:

- Parent Route

Enter a 1 in the parent route field to specify this route as a valid parent route.

To enter a destination, complete the following fields based on how your set up your routing hierarchy:

- Route Code
- Carrier Zone
- Zone Number
- Destination Postal Code

The system searches the routing entry for all destinations if you type an asterisk this field.

- Country
- City



- County
- State
- Destination Address Number
- Origin Address Number
- OriginCountry

If you enter a value for origin country, you must also enter an origin postal code.

- Origin Postal Code
- Route Number

To enter rate schedule information for either an outbound or inbound route, complete the following fields:

- Outbound Rate Schedule
- Inbound Freight Rate Schedule

To enter new routes with specific beginning and ending dates, complete the following fields:

- Date – Effective
- Date – Expired

These date fields are useful for creating new routing entries for an existing carrier.

To prevent the system from automatically choosing a route when you create a shipment, complete the following field:

- Route Selection Allowed

To enter rate definition information for rates that are stored within a route, complete the following fields:

- Rate Type

A rate type can only be unit or fixed.

- Rate Basis
- Unit of Measure – Rate

To enter rate information for freight charges for outbound routes and inbound routes, complete the following fields:

- Rate – Freight Charge Rate
- Rate – Inbound Freight Charge Rate

To determine how the system searches for possible carriers for a route, complete any of the following fields:

- Lead Days
- Transit Days
- Performance Rating

To enter additional information for the route, complete the following optional fields and click OK:

- Carrier Number
- Standard Carrier Alpha Code
- Method of Delivery
- Cur Cod
- Distance
- UM
- Business Unit
- Function Name
- Shipment Depot
- Contract Number

Field	Explanation
Destination Postal Code	The United States ZIP code or the postal code attached to the address for delivery in other countries. This code is used as the low end value when doing Postal Code Transaction range processing.
Route Code	<p>The route field is a user defined code (system 42, type RT) that represents the delivery route on which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by the freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order.</p> <p>For picking, use the route code with the stop and zone codes to group all of the items that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route.</p> <p>You set up a default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instruction form.</p>

Field	Explanation
Zone	<p>The zone field is a user defined code (system 40, type ZN) that represents the delivery area in which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order.</p> <p>For picking you can use the zone code with the route and stop codes to group all item that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route.</p> <p>You set up the default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instructions form.</p>
Ctry	<p>A user defined code (00/CN) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.</p> <p>The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.</p>
County	The name of a county, parish, or other political district that is necessary for the address or for tax purposes.
ST	A user defined code (00/S) for the state or province. This code is usually a postal service abbreviation.
Destination Address Number	The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country.
Carrier Zone	The identifier used by a carrier to identify a specific zone. For example, ZONE-21 might refer to a zone used by a parcel carrier to determine the freight charge for deliveries to specific zip codes.
Outbound Rate Schedule	The schedule of freight and miscellaneous charges which are applied to a shipment.
Carrier Number	The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The customer or your organization might prefer a certain carrier due to route or special handling requirements.

## Setting Up Routing Restrictions

You can define routing restrictions such as maximum size, weight, volume, maximum number of stops, and maximum number of piece restrictions for a route. You must use the following criteria to define restrictions for a route:

- Mode of transport
- Carrier
- Mode of transport and carrier

The system selects a route for a shipment or load only if it meets the restrictions that you specify. For example, if the road to a destination has a bridge with a maximum weight limit, you must define a maximum weight for the vehicle going to that destination, so that the system selects a route that does not violate the restriction.

### ► To set up route restrictions

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Routing Restrictions.

On Work With Routing Restrictions, click Add.

Parent Route	Destination Postal Code	Route Code	Zone	Ctry	City	County	ST
--------------	-------------------------	------------	------	------	------	--------	----

On Routing Entries Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Carrier Number
- Mode of Trn
- Weights
  - Minimum
  - Maximum
- Minimum Piece
- Maximum Piece
- Volume
  - Minimum
  - Maximum

- Maximum Number of Stops
- Maximum Number of Pieces
- Unit of Measure – Dimension
- Maximum Length
- Maximum Width
- Maximum Height
- Maximum Length Plus Girth
- Maximum Girth

Field	Explanation
Weights	<p>The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are:</p> <p>GM    Gram  OZ    Ounce  LB    Pound  KG    Kilogram  CW    Hundredweight  TN    Ton  KG    Kilogram  CW    Hundredweight  TN    Ton</p>
Minimum	The minimum weight of a shipment.
Maximum	The maximum weight of a shipment.
Minimum Piece	The minimum weight of a shipment piece.
Maximum Piece	The maximum weight of a shipment piece.
Minimum	The minimum cubes of a shipment.
Volume	<p>The unit of measure for the cubic space occupied by an inventory item. Typical volume unit of measures are:</p> <p>ML    Milliliter  OZ    Fluid Ounce  PT    Pint  LT    Liter  CF    Cubic Foot  CM    Cubic Meter  CY    Cubic Yard  CF    Cubic Foot  CY    Cubic Yard  CM    Cubic Meter</p>
Maximum	The maximum cubes of a shipment.
Maximum Number of Stops	The maximum number of stops which can be made on a delivery.

Field	Explanation
Maximum Number of Pieces	The maximum number of pieces for a shipment.
Unit of Measure – Dimension	The width, height, or length unit of measure for a vehicle.
Maximum Length	The maximum length of a shipment.
Maximum Width	The maximum width of a shipment.
Maximum Height	The maximum height of a shipment.
Maximum Length Plus Girth	The maximum girth plus length of a shipment.
Maximum Girth	The maximum girth of a shipment.

## Setting Up Carrier Zones

A carrier zone is a defined regional area. This area usually contains multiple postal codes and is grouped together for convenience and cost savings. You set up carrier zones to maintain destination information for your routing entries. You set up the zones by origin. When it routes a shipment or load, the system uses the destination information to select a carrier zone. You set up carrier zones to enable the system to do the following:

- Integrate with rate tables to calculate a rate
- Select routing entries that are based on destination
- Reduce the number of routing entries

When you set up carrier zones, you can significantly reduce the number of routing entries that are required when more than one location is served by the same routing entry. You can use carrier zones as a look-up values when you are rating a shipment.



### **To set up carrier zones**

---

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Carrier Zones.

On Work With Carrier Zones, click Add.



On Carrier Zone Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area and click OK:

- Postal Code – From
- Postal Code – Thru
- City
- State
- Country
- County
- Origin Address Number
- Carrier Zone

Field	Explanation
Postal Code From	The beginning postal code in a range of postal codes.
Postal Code Thru	The ending postal code in a range of postal codes.

## Setting Up Options and Equipment Rules

Options and equipment rules are special requirements for a specific route, carrier, or mode of transport. When the system selects a routing entry for possible use during shipment or load routing, the system searches for inclusion or exclusion rules for each option or piece of equipment that is required for that shipment. The system first attempts to find an inclusion or exclusion rule at the

route level. If no rules exist at that level, the system searches for a rule at the carrier level. Again, if no rules exist at that level, the system searches for a rule at the mode of transport level. If the system encounters a rule that excludes the route, the system cannot select the route.

## ► To set up options and equipment rules

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Options and Equipment Rules.

On Work with Option and Equipment Inclusion/Exclusion Rules, click Add.

Option/Equipment	Option/Equipment	I E	Effective Date	Expired Date	Shipment Depot

On Option and Equipment Inclusion/Exclusion Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Options/Equipment
- Include/Exclude
- Date – Effective
- Date – Expired
- Shipment Depot



Field	Explanation
Option/ Equipment	A user defined option or piece of equipment which is associated with a shipment or which is required in order to make a shipment.
I E	Include/Exclude flag. Valid values are: Y or 1 – include N or 0 – exclude
Shipment Depot	This identifies the origin depot for a shipment or a load.

## Setting Up Intermodal Routes

An intermodal route uses multiple modes of transportation or multiple carriers to transport finished goods and raw materials from a single origin to a single destination. You can use intermodal routing entries for rail shipments. You can also create an intermodal routing entry for any shipment that uses multiple modes of transportation. Intermodal routing lowers freight costs and makes your shipments easier to track.

To set up an intermodal route, you must first set up a parent route, which joins together all of the intermediate stops or legs. Each intermediate stop is linked to the parent route by origin and destination information. Each leg within the parent route is linked together as well.

For example, assume that you have a parent route between city A and city E. Between those cities are three additional cities to which you provide shipping services - city B, city C, and city D. You would set up an intermodal route and specify four legs, as follows:

- Leg one has an origin of city A and a destination of city B.
- Leg two has an origin of city B and a destination of city C.
- Leg three has an origin of city C and a destination of city D.
- Leg four has an origin of city D and a destination of city E.

Each of the intermediate legs can have its own mode of transport, carriers, and so on.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up parent routes. See *Setting Up Routing Entries*.

## ► To set up intermodal routes

From the Route Setup menu (G49411), choose Work with Routing Entries.

On Work with Routing Entries, click Find.

Choose the parent route to which you want to add intermediate stops, and then choose Intermodal Detail from the Row menu.

On Work With Intermodal Detail Routing Entries, click Add.

On Intermodal Detail Routing Entry Revisions, complete the following fields to enter an origin and a destination:

- Leg Number

The system assigns numbers in sequence, starting with 1, unless you enter a specific number.

- Origin Address
- Destination Address

The system uses the origin and destination address to split the shipment routing steps into multiple steps, one step for each leg. The destination of a leg becomes the origin of the next leg and so on, for each leg. The first origin and last destination are defined in the parent route.

To specify whether the system calculates a rate for a particular leg, complete the following field:

- Freight Rate Schedule

This field is optional. Any legs to which rate schedules have been assigned are rated during the routing and rating process.

Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Carrier Number
- Method of Delivery
- Contract Number
- Rate – Freight Charge Rate
- Currency Code – From
- Rate Type
- Rate Basis
- Unit of Measure – Rate
- Transit Days
- Unit of Measure – Distance
- Date – Effective
- Date – Expired
- Route Number





## Transportation Preferences

A preference is a piece of information that you define for a customer, an item, or any combination of customer (Sold To, Ship To, or parent addresses), customer group, item, and item group. The system uses preferences to override normal customer and item setup information when you enter orders and shipments.

You can use preferences to customize the way that shipments are processed. J.D. Edwards provides standard preferences. You can use the standard preferences or you can create variations of each preference to meet your specific business requirements.

Typically, you create preferences when you have consistent business requirements that differ from the default values in the Transportation Management system. For example, you can create preferences to suit the needs of the following:

- Your customers' specific requirements
- Your company's policies
- Regulatory agencies' rules
- Item-specific requirements

Before you use preferences, you must customize preferences for your specific business requirements. Transportation preferences consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Working with the preference master and hierarchy
- ☐ Assigning customers and items to groups
- ☐ Setting up preferences

Setup and use of each preference requires careful planning. You must carefully consider your business purpose for using preferences in conjunction with the what is the most efficient use of the system's processing time. You should use preferences to save time and reduce errors for values that are consistent. Do not use preferences for occasional variances. In those instances, manually enter the exception information in the applicable fields.



### How Does the System Use Preferences?

Each preference contains standard header lines. You can use the fields on these lines to define a preference for:

- A customer
- A customer group
- An item
- An item group
- Any combination of customers (or customer groups) and items (or item groups)

For shipment entry, the system uses this information to complete the shipment. The system uses a hierarchy that you define to find the appropriate customer and item preference.

When you enter an order, the system uses preferences to create a shipment. The system uses the hierarchy that you set up to search preference profiles for information that affects the customer and item combination for each order line. The system uses the preference information to complete parts of the shipment.

The Transportation Management system resolves preferences at two levels. The system first resolves a preference at the customer and customer group and the item and item group level. After all lines have been placed on the shipment, the system then resolves the preference at the all items or summary level. In the Transportation Management system, item and item group preferences are always chosen before “all” preferences, regardless of the hierarchy. For shipments not created from sales orders, only the Options and Equipment preference is resolved at the item and item group preference level. All other preferences are resolved at the all items level.

The Transportation Management system also allows you to define multiple preferences for the same customer or item. These additional preferences are the options and equipment preference, the document set preference, and the document distribution preference.

### Example: Applying a Preference

One of the preferences used for a shipment is carrier preference. For example, a customer always uses carrier A for shipments that weigh less than 1000 pounds. For shipments that weigh more than 1000 pounds, the customer always use carrier B. You can set up one carrier preference for that customer that specifies carrier A when shipments weigh less than 1000 pounds and another carrier preference that specifies carrier B when shipments weigh more than 1000 pounds. These preferences override the normal carriers set up for a particular route.

---

## What Are the Preference Fields?

Preferences fields are generally categorized as:

- Key fields
- Driver fields
- Definition fields

Key fields contain standard preference information. They are shared by all preferences. Key fields are optional. You can use key fields as search criteria to have the system match preferences to shipments. These fields are found in the header area of the Preference Master form.

The key fields Customer and Customer Group are mutually exclusive. Likewise, the key fields Item and Item Group are mutually exclusive. You cannot simultaneously use a preference with a customer and a customer group, or with an item and an item group. The system always uses the Customer (or Customer Group) or the Item (or Item Group) or both fields to match preferences to shipments.

Similar to key fields, driver fields further define the search criteria used in all of the transportation preferences. They are shared by all preferences and are optional. These fields are found in the detail area of the Preference Master form.

Definition fields are the fields that the system uses to resolve the preferences. Each preference has one or more definition fields unique to its requirements. These fields are located in the detail area of each revisions form. Definition fields are required, although in some cases blank is a valid value.

The following table provides a brief overview of each preference, including:

- The purpose of the preference
- How and when the system applies the preference during the shipping process and where you can view related information

None of the transportation preferences included in the following table override default information.

<b>Mode of Transport</b>	Chooses a specific mode based on destination.
	Applied to shipments during shipment creation. You can view the Mode of Transport preference on the Work with Shipments form.

<b>Document Set</b>	<p>Defines the group of delivery documents to print. You can also assign document sets by depot.</p> <p>Applied during either Load Confirm or Preprint Delivery Documents. You can view the selected document set on the Document Selection form.</p>
<b>Carrier</b>	<p>Chooses a specific carrier, or excludes one or more carriers from a list of three preferred carriers.</p> <p>Applied to shipments during shipment creation. You can view the carrier preference on the Miscellaneous Shipment Information form, accessible from the Work with Shipments form.</p>
<b>Options and Equipment</b>	<p>Specifies the options and equipment that are required for a shipment.</p> <p>Applied to shipments during shipment creation. You can view the options and equipment preference on the Miscellaneous Shipment Information form, accessible from the Work with Shipments form.</p>
<b>Customer Freight</b>	<p>Contains values that do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Calculates for billable freight</li><li>• Adds billable charges to an order</li><li>• Selects a route</li><li>• Specifies the freight terms for the shipment</li></ul> <p>Applied to shipments during shipment creation. You can view the customer freight preference on the Work with Shipments form.</p>



## Working with the Preference Master and Hierarchy

---

If you have continuous business requirements that differ from the system default values for the transportation process, you can set up preferences to accommodate those requirements.

The system displays all preferences in logical groups on the Preference Profiles form. You use the Preference Master form to specify where a preference classification appears and whether effective dates and quantities are part of the preference.

For each preference, you must define a hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply preferences to shipments.

Working with the preference master consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up preference master information
- ☐ Arranging the preference hierarchy

### Setting Up Preference Master Information

You use the Preference Master Revision form to specify the sequence in which the system processes a preference, the preference classification, and whether effective dates and quantities are part of the preference. The Preference Master contains the default information that the system uses for every preference.

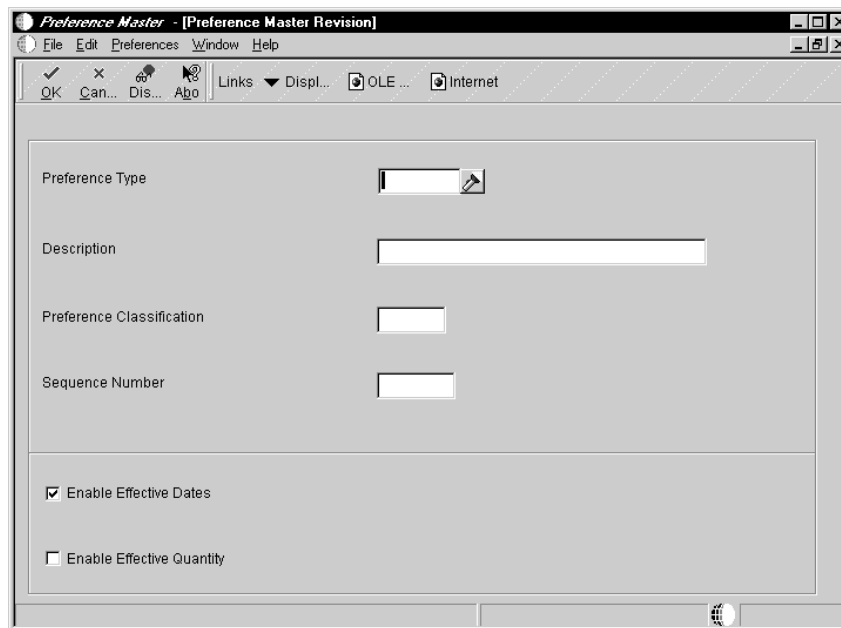


#### **To set up preference master information**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Preference Master.

1. On Work with Preference Master, click Add.



2. On Preference Master Revision, complete the following fields:
  - Preference Type
  - Description
  - Preference Classification
  - Sequence Number
3. Click any of the following options and click OK:
  - Enable Effective Dates
  - Enable Effective Quantity

Field	Explanation
Preference Type	<p>A user defined code (40/PR) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.</p> <p>In the user defined code table 40/PR, a 1 in the Special Handling Code field identifies a preference that J.D. Edwards supports. This field is hard coded for each preference.</p> <p>For Agreement Penalty Schedules, first set up a user defined code of PN (for penalty). Then enter it in this field.</p>
Preference Classification	<p>A classification or title that the system uses to group preferences on the Preference Profile form (P4007).</p>

Field	Explanation				
Sequence Number	<p>For OneWorld, the sequence by which users can set up the order in which their valid environments are displayed.</p> <p>For World, a sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user defined order.</p>				
Enable Effective Dates	<p>A code that indicates whether the system displays fields for effective date ranges for a preference. You might want the system to display effective date ranges if you enter effective dates and effective quantities for a preference. Valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Display effective date fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms for this preference.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Do not display effective date fields for this preference.</td></tr> </table>	Y	Display effective date fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms for this preference.	N	Do not display effective date fields for this preference.
Y	Display effective date fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms for this preference.				
N	Do not display effective date fields for this preference.				
Enable Effective Quantity	<p>A code that indicates if you want to use quantity ranges for this preference. Valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, display the Quantity From and Quantity Thru fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms (P40300 and P40300EC) for this preference.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not enable or display the quantity range fields.</td></tr> </table> <p>Effective quantity fields are optional fields that you can disable prior to setting up any preference records, but not after you have created preference records.</p> <p>If you assign effective quantity, you must assign effective dates.</p>	Y	Yes, display the Quantity From and Quantity Thru fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms (P40300 and P40300EC) for this preference.	N	No, do not enable or display the quantity range fields.
Y	Yes, display the Quantity From and Quantity Thru fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms (P40300 and P40300EC) for this preference.				
N	No, do not enable or display the quantity range fields.				

## Arranging the Preference Hierarchy

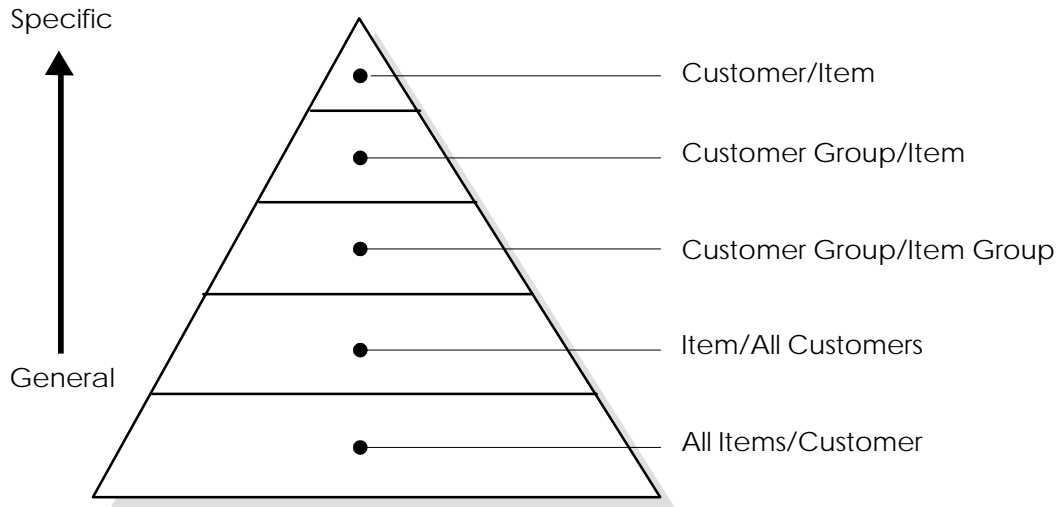
For each preference type, you must define a hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply preferences to shipments.

The Preference Hierarchy form contains rows that identify customers and customer groups, and columns that identify items and item groups. You enter your hierarchy sequence at the intersections of the rows and columns.

The system uses the hierarchy to determine the order in which to search for preference information. The system uses the intersection in which you entered 1 first and then searches for records that are defined for that customer and item combination. If no preference for that intersection is found, the system uses the intersection in which you entered 2, and so forth.

The Transportation Management system searches first at the item/item group level, and then at the all items level. The remaining search sequences include all of the same levels as the Sales Order Management system, but the Transportation Management system also includes an additional level of All Items/Customer.

**NOTE:** J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up the most general groups first, beginning with item only and customer only, and then define the more specific groups.



### ► To arrange the preference hierarchy

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Preference Master.

1. On Work With Preference Master, choose the preference to which you want to add a preference hierarchy.
2. Choose Hierarchy from the Row menu.

Preference Master - [Preference Hierarchy Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Cancel Dismiss Abort Links Master... Internet

Preference Type: 31

		Item Number	Item Group	All Items
Ship To	Customer Number	1	3	5
	Customer Group	2	4	6
Sold To	Customer Number	7	9	11
	Customer Group	8	10	12
Parent	Customer Number			
	Customer Group			
All Customers				

3. On Preference Hierarchy Revisions, type consecutive numbers at the intersections of rows and columns to define the hierarchy for the preference and click OK.



# Assigning Customers and Items to Groups

---

J.D. Edwards provides predefined preferences. Before you use preferences, you must customize them for your specific business requirements.

To save time while defining preferences, you can assign a customer or an item to a group. You can then define preferences once for a group rather than many times for several customers or items. For example, you can group all customers that use the same payment terms. Then, when you create a payment terms preference, you can define one preference for the group.

Assigning customers and items to groups consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Assigning a customer to a group
- ☐ Assigning an item to a group

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that user defined codes for customer groups and item groups are set up. See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information about how to set up user defined code tables for 40/30, 40/31, 40/32, 40/33, and 40/34.

## Assigning a Customer to a Group

You can assign a customer to a customer group for any preference. For example, you can identify some customers as seasonal customers and create specific payment terms for them. The setup is as follows:

- Set up a SEASON customer group for user defined code 40/01
- Assign all seasonal customers to this group
- Create one Payment Terms preference for the seasonal customer group

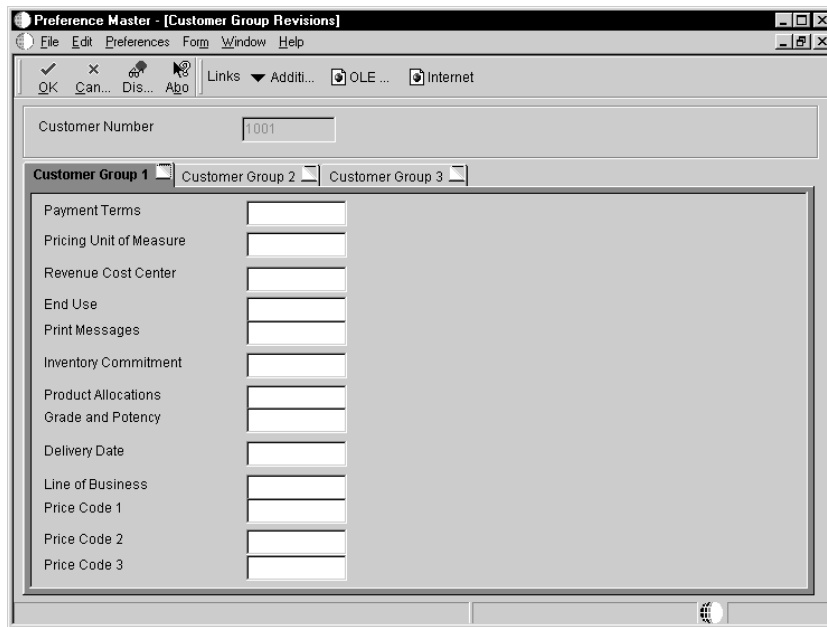
You can assign any new seasonal customers to the seasonal customer group. The system automatically applies the Payment Terms preference to all of the new customers' sales orders.

### **To assign a customer to a group**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Preference Master.

1. On Work With Preference Master, choose Customer Groups from the Form menu.
2. On Work With Customer Group Preferences, enter the Customer Number or click Find to locate a customer.
3. Choose the row with the customer you want to assign and click Select.



4. On Customer Group Revisions, from the Customer Group 2 tab complete any of the following fields for the Transportation Management preferences:
  - Document Set
  - Options and Equipment
  - Customer Freight
  - Carrier
  - Mode of Transport
5. To assign the customer to a group for other system preferences, complete any of the following fields:
  - Document Distribution
  - Price Adjustment Schedule
  - Invoice Cycle
  - Order Preparation Days



- Next Order Status
  - Sales Commission
6. From the Customer Group 1 tab complete any of the following fields to assign the customer to a group for other system preferences:
- Customer Currency
  - Quality Management
  - Payment Terms
  - Pricing Unit of Measure
  - Revenue Cost Center
  - End Use
  - Print Messages
  - Inventory Commitment
  - Product Allocations
  - Grade and Potency
  - Delivery Date
  - Line of Business
  - Price Code 1
  - Price Code 2
  - Price Code 3
7. From the Customer Group 3 tab complete any of the following fields to assign the customer to a group for other system preferences:
- Customer Group – Payment Terms (ECS)
  - Customer Group – Product Alloc (ECS)
  - Customer Group – Pricing U/M (ECS)
  - Customer Group – Revenue Cost Ctr (ECS)
8. When you have assigned the customer to all applicable groups, click OK

Field	Explanation
Document Set	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 30) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Document Set preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Options and Equipment	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 31) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Options and Equipment preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Customer Freight	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 32) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Customer Freight preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>

Field	Explanation
Carrier	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 33) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Carrier preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Mode of Transport	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 34) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Mode of Transport preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Payment Terms	<p>A user defined code (40/01) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Payment Terms preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Pricing Unit of Measure	<p>A user defined code (40/02) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Pricing Unit of Measure preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. Customer groups allow you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>

Field	Explanation
Revenue Cost Center	<p>A user defined code (40/03) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Revenue Cost Center preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
End Use	<p>A user defined code (40/04) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the End Use preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Print Messages	<p>A user defined code (40/05) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Print Messages preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Inventory Commitment	<p>A user defined code (40/06) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Inventory Commitment preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Product Allocations	<p>A user defined code (40/07) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Product Allocations preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>

Field	Explanation
Grade and Potency	<p>A user defined code (40/08) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Grade and Potency preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Delivery Date	<p>A user defined code (40/09) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Delivery Date preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Line of Business	<p>A user defined code (40/10) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Line of Business preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>
Price Code 1	<p>A user defined code (40/11) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the User Defined Price Code 1 preference. Assign customers to a group when the customers share similar characteristics. A customer group allows you to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p>

Field	Explanation
Price Code 2	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 12) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the User Defined Price Code 2 preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Price Code 3	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 13) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the User Defined Price Code 3 preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Document Distribution	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 29) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Document Distribution preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>

Field	Explanation
Price Adjustment Schedule	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 14) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Price Adjustment Schedule preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p> <p>For Agreement Penalty Schedules</p> <p>You can set up Partner Groups to use for penalty schedule preferences.</p>
Invoice Cycle	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 15) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Invoice Cycle preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Order Preparation Days	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 16) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Order Preparation Days preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>

Field	Explanation
Next Order Status	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 41) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Next Order Status (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Sales Commission	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 44) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Sales Commission (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Customer Currency	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 45) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Customer Currency (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>



Field	Explanation
Quality Management	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 18) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Item/Test Specifications. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Customer Group – Payment Terms (ECS)	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 38) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Payment Terms (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Customer Group – Product Alloc (ECS)	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 39) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Product Allocations (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>

Field	Explanation
Customer Group – Pricing U/M (ECS)	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 47) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Pricing Unit of Measure (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Customer Group – Revenue Cost Ctr (ECS)	<p>User defined code (system 40, type 49) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Revenue Cost Center (ECS) preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>

## Assigning an Item to a Group

You can assign items to preference groups and define a preference for the entire group with user defined codes.

### To assign an item to a group

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Preference Master.

1. On Work With Preference Master, choose Item Groups from the Form menu.
2. On Work With Item Group Preferences, enter the Item Number or click Find to locate an item.
3. Choose the row with the item you want to assign and click Select.

4. On Item Group Preference Revisions, choose the Item Group 2 tab and complete any of the following fields for Transportation Management preferences:
  - Document Set
  - Options and Equipment
  - Customer Freight
  - Carrier
  - Mode of Transport
5. Complete any of the following fields for other system preferences:
  - Document Distribution
  - Price Adjustment Schedule
  - Invoice Cycle
  - Order Preparation Days
  - Next Order Status
  - Sales Commission
  - Quality Management
6. From the Item Group 1 tab complete any of the following fields to assign the item to a group for other system preferences:
  - Payment Terms
  - Pricing Unit of Measure
  - Revenue Cost Center

- End Use
  - Print Messages
  - Inventory Commitment
  - Product Allocations
  - Grade and Potency
  - Delivery Date
  - Line of Business
  - Price Code 1
  - Price Code 2
  - Price Code 3
7. From the Item Group 3 tab complete any of the following fields to assign the item to a group for other system preferences:
- Item Group – Payment Terms (ECS)
  - Item Group – Product Allocations (ECS)
  - Item Group – Pricing U/M (ECS)
  - Item Group – Revenue Cost Center (ECS)
8. When you have assigned the item to all applicable groups, click OK.

## Setting Up Preferences

---

All preferences share standard preference information that applies to all of the preference types in a category. You enter this information for each preference in the header area on the Preference Master form. You enter information unique to each preference in the detail area.

If you set up multiple preferences for a customer and item combination, you can specify a sequence number that the system uses to search the preferences to process the order.

Setting up preferences consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Entering standard preference information
- ☐ Understanding custom preference information

You enter custom preference information in the detail portion of the applicable preference Master form. Each preference has one or more definition fields unique to its requirements. For example, the definition fields for Carrier preferences are different from those for Mode of Transport preferences.

### Entering Standard Preference Information

All preferences share common fields, called key fields, in which you enter standard preference information. You must enter this information for each preference in the header area of the Preference Master form.

When you enter standard preference information, you can also specify a sequence number that the system uses to search for preference records in a hierarchy. For example, to set up a preference for a customer and item combination and vary the preference by an additional field, you need to sequence your preference records. If you set the sequence for a preference for Branch/Plant A at 1, the sequence for Branch/Plant B at 2, and all other branch/plants at 999, you can ensure that the system searches for the preferences for Branch/Plant A and B before using the preference that applies to all other branch/plants.

Consequently, you need to use care when sequencing preference records. If the preference that applies to all branch/plants has a hierarchy number of 1, the system will not find the more specific preferences for Branch/Plants A and B, because the system first finds the preference that applies to all branch/plants. If

you set up sequences in increments, you can insert new preferences at a later date. Hierarchy values should always be sequential.

### ► To enter preference information

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Preference Master.

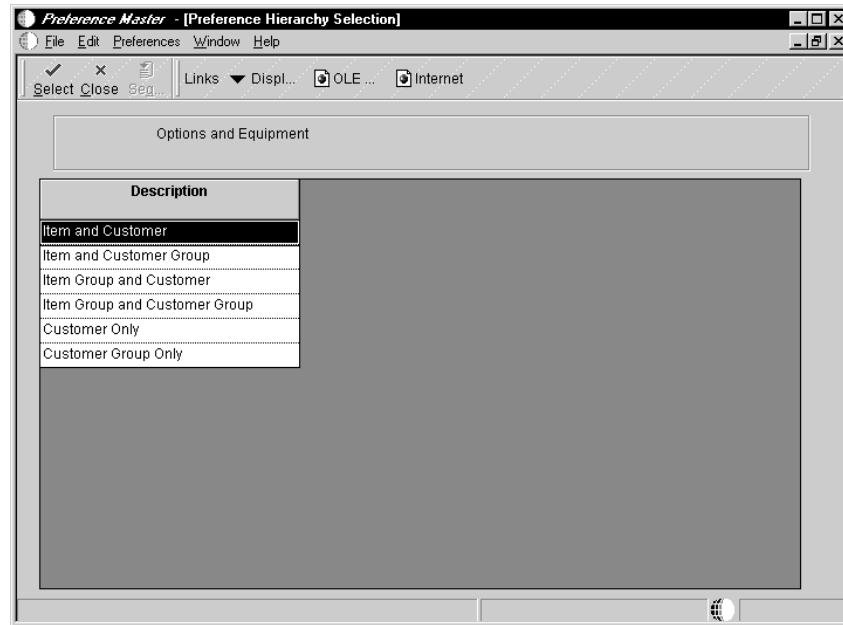
After you set up the preference master and hierarchy information, you can enter the standard preference information.

On Work With Preference Master, choose a transportation preference and click Select.

The form that appears corresponds to the preference type that you choose. The examples that follow correspond to the Options and Equipment profile preference.

Customer Number	Customer Name	Customer Group	Item Number	Item Description	Item Group
4242	Capital System		2001	Cro-Moly Frame, Red	
4242	Capital System		2001	Cro-Moly Frame, Red	

On Work With Options and Equipment Profile, click Add.



On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose the appropriate combination and click Select.

On the Options and Equipment Profile Revisions form, enter any custom preference information required.

See *Understanding Custom Preference Information*.

Click OK.

From Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a hierarchy to add a preference for another combination or click Close.

## Understanding Custom Preference Information

The system uses preference definition fields to resolve the preferences. Each preference has one or more definition fields unique to its requirements. These fields are found in the detail area of each preference's Preference Profiles Revisions form. Definition fields are required, although in some cases blank can be a valid value. Typically, the system uses the values that you enter in these fields to override or add information on a shipment.

The following topics describe each preference in greater detail.

### Carrier Preference

You can use the Carrier preference to select or exclude a specific carrier for a customer or item. You can also use it to select a carrier from a list of preferred carriers. You can use Carrier preference to exclude one or more carriers in a list.

For example, if a customer always prefers to use a specific carrier for shipments of fragile items, set it up as a Carrier preference.

The system uses the Carrier preference to evaluate routes. A route with an excluded carrier is not selected during automatic route selection. The system shows a warning message in routing options if you select an excluded routes for a shipment.

When you enter transportation information for an inbound shipment, such as a purchase order or customer return, you can set up the Carrier preference based on the customer, item, and receiving warehouse. For purchase orders, the system uses the supplier and item and warehouse combination as default information on the purchase order.

### Customer Freight Preference

The Customer Freight preference works within the system by:

- Adding billable charges to an order
- Choosing a routing entry
- Specifying the freight terms for a shipment

For example, if multiple freight charges exist on an order, you can use this preference to determine if all freight charges should be added together on one summarized line or if the individual charges should be appear on separate lines.

The Customer Freight preference also determines the factors that influence automatic route selection. The system evaluates cost, performance, and delivery time, based on the customer freight preference.

### Document Set Preference

Use the Document Set preference to identify the set of delivery documents for a particular customer and item combination. The Document Set name is linked to the Document Set Assignment form where the individual document sets are assigned.

You define the preference depending on types of products, such as bulk or lubricants, or whether your customer is foreign or domestic. You can also vary the preference by branch/plant.

The system applies Document Set preferences when documents print during the following stages:

- Shipment Confirmation
- Bulk/Packaged Load Confirm
- Preprint Delivery Documents



At the end of each stage, you can view or change the document set information on the Document Selection form.

### Example: Document Set Preference

Generally, companies create separate Document Set preferences for bulk and packaged products. This example summarizes an efficient method to set up two Document Set preferences so that the appropriate document sets are shipped with each product.

1. Create an item group.
2. Assign a Document Set preference to the item group.
3. Set up another Document Set preference for all items and all customers by leaving the Customer, Customer Group, Item, and Item Group fields blank.
4. Set up the preference hierarchy for the Document Set preference so that:
  - Item Group/All Addresses is first in the hierarchy
  - All Items/All Addresses is second in the hierarchy

When the system processes the Document Set preference during Load Confirm, the preference hierarchy causes the system to first search for an Item Group preference. If the item in the sales order line is a bulk item and you have assigned it to the item group, the system uses the document set for bulk products. Otherwise, the system uses the standard preference default values and issues the document set for all items and all customers. In this case, the system uses the document set for packaged products, assuming that you have not assigned packaged products to the bulk product item group.

**Note:** When you set up a Document Set preference, verify that it does not conflict with an Invoice Cycle preference for the customer and item combination. Cycle billing (deferred invoicing) and delivery document invoicing are mutually exclusive.

- To generate the invoice with the delivery documents, choose a document set that includes a primary invoice.
- To generate the invoice on a cyclical basis (such as weekly or monthly), run the Cycle Billing and Periodic Invoice programs.

### Mode of Transport Preference

The system uses the Mode of Transport preference to select a specific transportation method based on destination. For example, if a customer prefers that all shipments to a specific destination are always shipped by a parcel carrier using second day air, you would set up “second day air” as a mode of transport preference.

When you enter transportation information for an inbound transaction, such as a purchase order or customer return, you can set up the Mode of Transport preference based on the customer, item, and receiving warehouse. For purchase orders, the system uses the supplier and item and warehouse combination as default information on the purchase order.

### Options and Equipment Preference

The Options and Equipment preference specifies the options, equipment, or both required for a shipment. This preference is resolved at all possible grid points on the preference hierarchy. Therefore, multiple options and equipment requirements are added to a shipment. In addition, each specific preference can contain a list of possible options or equipment. For example, a shipment of perishable items requires a refrigerated trailer. You set up an option preference for these items on a refrigerated trailer. This option applies to any shipment that contains perishable items. When the system routes the shipment, the system selects only from those carriers, modes of transport, or routing entries that provide refrigerated trailers.

#### See Also

- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more detailed information about preferences.



## Delivery Document Setup

Delivery documents provide delivery instructions for a shipment or load. They also record the transfer of ownership of the products to the customer. Some delivery documents might also specify the product price and additional charges.

In the Transportation Management system, you can define the documents that are printed throughout the shipping process. You also specify the print application used to print the document, how the document number is determined, the printer to which the document is sent to, and whether prenumbered forms are used.

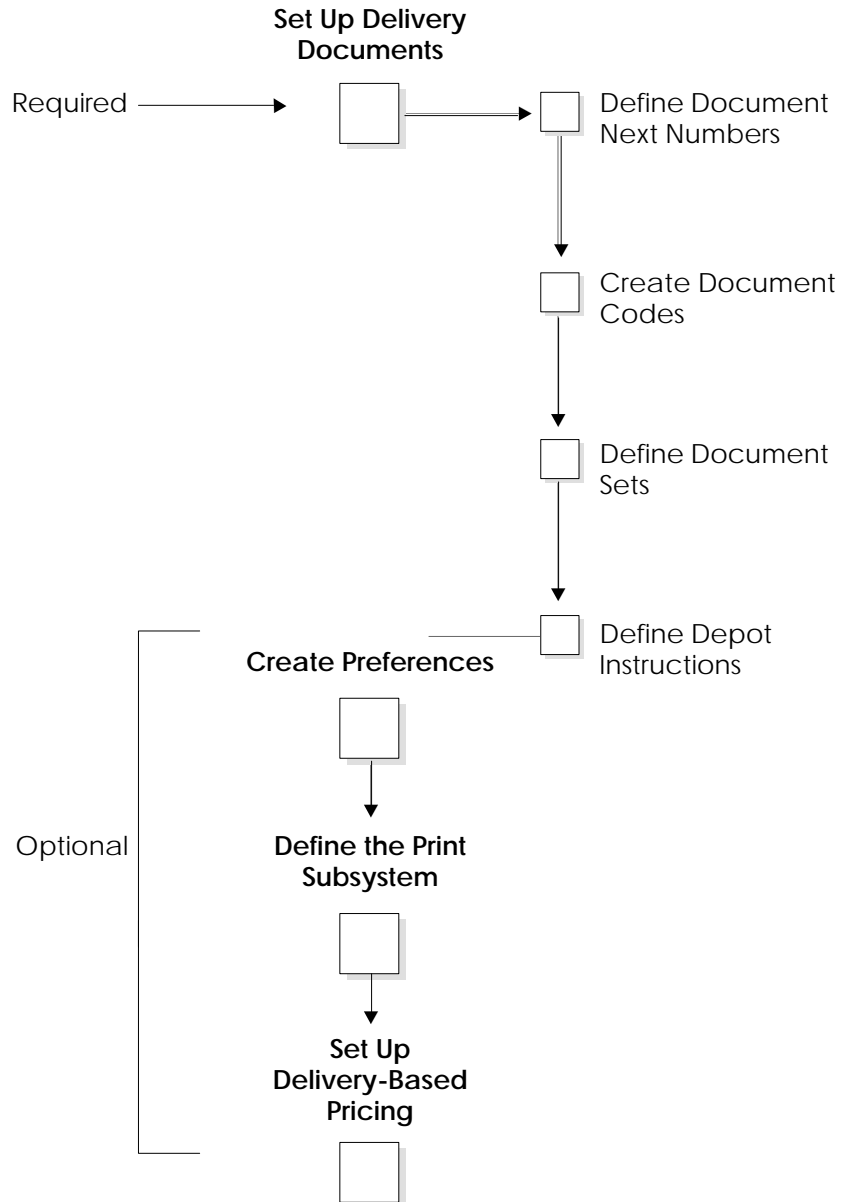
Delivery document setup consists of the following task:

- ☐ Setting up documents



The following graphic illustrates the flow of documents through the Transportation Management system.

### Process Flow for Setting Up Delivery Documents



# Setting Up Documents

---

You must set up delivery documents before you can print them. This setup includes the following items:

**Document next numbers**

Document next numbers provide a numbering system for your shipping documents. Next numbers can be used for prenumbered forms or plain forms that are not prenumbered.

**Document printing programs**

These programs allow you to associate a program and version to each type of delivery document that you need to print.

**Document sets**

Document sets allow you to group your documents by customer or item for quicker processing.

**Document depot information**

Document depot information allows you to set up documents specific to each depot you have. You also can define multiple depots for your documents.

Setting up document consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up document next numbers
- ☐ Setting up document printing programs
- ☐ Setting up document sets
- ☐ Setting up document depot information

## Setting Up Document Next Numbers

You must define a range of document next numbers that the system uses when automatically assigning numbers to the various delivery documents. You must specify the range and format for each document next number. You can specify document next numbers at the company, sales region, or depot level.

If you use forms that are not prenumbered, you must specify the number that the system uses to identify the next form. If you use prenumbered forms for printing documents, you must synchronize document next numbers with your current form numbers.

## ► To set up document next numbers

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Document Setup.

1. On Work with Document Setup, select the document that you want to work with, and then choose Next Number from the Form menu.

Do Ty	Co	Header Business Unit	Business Unit	Effective Date	Expired Date	Next Number	From	To
BI			30	1/1/97	12/31/10	1	1	20000000
BI			710	1/1/97	12/31/10	20000001	20000001	40000000
DL			30	1/1/97	12/31/10	40000001	40000001	60000000
DL			710	1/1/97	12/31/10	60000001	60000001	80000000

2. On Document Next Number, complete the following fields:

- Do Ty
- Company
- Header Business Unit
- Effective Date
- Expired Date
- Next Number Range 1
- From
- To
- I Y

- I M
  - Document Company
3. Click OK.

Field	Explanation										
Do Ty	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Accounts payable documents</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Accounts receivable documents</td></tr> <tr> <td>T</td><td>Time and Pay documents</td></tr> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Inventory documents</td></tr> <tr> <td>O</td><td>Ordering document types</td></tr> </table> <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>This is the document type to which the system applies the range, next number, and format.</p>	P	Accounts payable documents	R	Accounts receivable documents	T	Time and Pay documents	I	Inventory documents	O	Ordering document types
P	Accounts payable documents										
R	Accounts receivable documents										
T	Time and Pay documents										
I	Inventory documents										
O	Ordering document types										
Co	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>Note: You can use Company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions. You cannot use Company 00000 for transaction entries.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>In Document Next Number Maintenance, the user can define next numbers by Company (Co), Sales Region (Header BU), or Branch/Plant. One of these fields must be selected as the key field when defining a next number range.</p>										

Field	Explanation
Header Business Unit	<p>A business unit is an accounting entity required for management reporting. It can be a profit center, department, warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch/plant, and so forth.</p> <p>This business unit is from the business unit entered on the header of a sales/purchase order for reporting purposes.</p> <p>This data is always right justified on entry (for example, CO123 would appear as _____CO123). A security mechanism has been provided to inhibit users from entering or locating business units outside the scope of their authority.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>In Document Next Number Maintenance, the user can define next numbers by Company (Co), Sales Region (Header BU), or Branch/Plant. One of these fields must be selected as the key field when defining a next number range.</p>
Business Unit	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>Note: The system uses the job number for journal entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>In Document Next Number Maintenance, the user can define next numbers by Company (Co), Sales Region (Header BU), or Branch/Plant. One of these fields must be selected as the key field when defining a next number range.</p>



Field	Explanation
Next Number Range 1	<p>The number that the system will assign next. The system can use next numbers for voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers, contract numbers, and sequential W-2s. You must use the next number types already established unless you provide custom programming.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Type the number you want the system to use the next time a document of the specified type is produced. This number must fall within the range designated in the Assigned From and To fields.</p>
From	<p>The number which the system will use next for automatically assigning numbers. Next numbers can be used for many types of documents including voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers and so on. You must use the next numbers already established, unless custom programming has been provided.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Defines the range of sequence numbers between which the document numbers should fall.</p>
To	<p>The number which the system will use next for automatically assigning numbers. Next numbers can be used for many types of documents including voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers and so on. You must use the next numbers that have been established, unless custom programming has been provided.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Defines the range of sequence numbers between which the document numbers should fall.</p>
I Y	<p>Insert digits in the document number to represent the fiscal year. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 – Imbed the year. The last two digits of the fiscal year (94 from 1994) will be imbedded in the first and second position of the resulting document number. For example, 94123456 would represent 1994 and 00123456 would be the sequential portion of the number.</p> <p>S or 9 – Imbed the year. The last digit of the fiscal year (4 from 1994) will be imbedded in the first position of the resulting document number. For example, 41234567 would represent 1994 and 01234567 would be the sequential portion of the number.</p> <p>N or 0 – Do not imbed a digit in the document number.</p>

Field	Explanation
I M	<p>Imbed digits in the document number to represent the month. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 – Imbed two digits. The digits representing the month (03 for March) will be imbedded in the third and fourth positions of the resulting document number. For example, 03001234 would represent the 03 from March and 00001234 would be the sequential portion of the number. If the year will also be imbedded, 94031234 would represent 94 from 1994 and 03 from March.</p> <p>N or 0 – Do not imbed a digit in the document number.</p>

## Setting Up Document Printing Programs

You set up document printing programs to associate a program and version to each type of delivery document that you need to print. For example, you can specify that the system use the Bill of Lading program (R49110) to print bills of lading. If you have created a particular version of a program to meet specific business requirements, you can indicate the version number that corresponds to your custom version.

You also define the document codes that correspond to the delivery documents that your organization uses. For example, you might define the code for bills of lading as BOL.

The following list identifies common document codes and the documents to which they refer:

<b>BOL</b>	Bill of Lading (R49110). You typically use this program to print bills of lading. The default version is ZJDE0001.
<b>MBL</b>	Master Bill of Lading (R49137). You typically use this program to print master bills of lading. The default version is ZJDE002.
<b>INV1</b>	Print Invoice (R42565). You typically use this program to print invoices. The default version is ZJDE001.

**MAN1**

Shipment Manifest (R49135). You typically use this program to print manifests. The default version is ZJDE001.

**PKL**

Packing List (R41941P). You typically use this program to print packing lists. The default version is ZJDE001.

You can also specify whether the document that is associated with a code is a primary delivery document, a primary invoice document, or both. In addition, you can specify the level of the document, such as whether the document is a load-, line-, or shipment-level document.

You can indicate whether you want the system to perform a freight update whenever it prints a particular type of delivery document. Consolidating batch programming can reduce time and effort.

### ► To set up document printing programs

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Document Setup.

1. On Work with Document Setup, click Add.

The screenshot shows the 'Work with Document Setup' window with the following fields and options:

- Document Code:** Text field with a search icon.
- Document Type:** Text field.
- Sequence Number:** Text field.
- Program Name:** Text field.
- Version:** Text field.
- Document Print Level:** Radio buttons for Line Level (selected), Shipment Level, and Load Level.
- Checkboxes:**
  - ☐ Primary Delivery Document
  - ☐ Primary Invoice Document
  - ☐ Document Recreate
  - ☐ Document Repricing
  - ☐ Document Freight Update
  - ☒ Include Miscellaneous Lines
- External Document Number:** Section header.
- Reference Number Qualifier:** Text field.
- Program ID External Doc #:** Text field.

2. On Document Setup Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Document Code
- Document Type
- Sequence Number
- Program Name
- Version
- Reference Number Qualifier
- Program ID External Doc #

3. Choose any of the following options and click OK:

- Line Level
- Shipment Level
- Load Level
- Primary Delivery Document
- Primary Invoice Document
- Document Recreate
- Document Freight Update
- Include Miscellaneous Lines

Field	Explanation
Document Code	<p>Identifies the document code the system will use when printing this document.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>You use this field to enter a user defined value that identifies the document. For example, you can define and use the value BDEL for bulk delivery ticket.</p>
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>This is the document type to which the system applies the range, next number, and format.</p>

Field	Explanation
Sequence Number	<p>A number that is used to indicate the sequence of the trips for a vehicle.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>When you are producing multiple documents, use this field to indicate the document sequence.</p>
Program Name	<p>The name of an executable program.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>This is the name of the UBE to be called when a document code is referenced.</p>
Version	<p>A user-defined set of specifications that control how applications and reports run. You use versions to group and save a set of user-defined processing option values and data selection and sequencing options. Interactive versions are associated with applications (usually as a menu selection). Batch versions are associated with batch jobs or reports. To run a batch process, you must choose a version.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>This is the version of the UBE to be called.</p>
Reference Number Qualifier	<p>A code qualifying the Reference Number. Must conform to one of the accepted values for EDI X12 data element 128.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>A code qualifying the Reference Number.</p>
Program ID External Doc #	Enter the Form Name (Program ID) of the business function used to derive the external document number.
Line Level	This option indicates whether this is an order level, shipment level, or load level document. You should not change this option for existing documents. If you do so, the change could cause unpredictable results.
Shipment Level	This option indicates whether this is an order level, shipment level, or load level document. You should not change this option for existing documents. If you do so, the change could cause unpredictable results.
Load Level	This option indicates whether this is an order level, shipment level, or load level document. You should not change this option for existing documents. If you do so, the change could cause unpredictable results.
Primary Delivery Document	<p>Identifies whether this document is the primary delivery document for a specific order line. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y or 1 – Yes, this is the primary delivery document.</p> <p>N or 0 – No, this is not the primary delivery document.</p>

Field	Explanation
Primary Invoice Document	Identifies whether this document is the primary invoice document for a specific order line. Valid values are: Y or 1 – Yes, this document is the primary invoice document. N or 0 – No, this document is not the primary invoice document.
Document Recreate	Indicates whether a delivery document can be recreated. For example, it may desirable to recreate a Bill of Lading after it has been created if another shipment is added to the load.
Document Freight Update	A flag that indicates whether the system performs a freight update when printing delivery documents.
Include Miscellaneous Lines	A flag that indicates whether the system includes miscellaneous lines on a delivery document.

## Processing Options for Transportation Bill of Lading

### Run Options

Enter the Override Shipment Status \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter the name of the print UBE to be executed. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter the version of the print UBE to be executed \_\_\_\_\_

## Processing Options for Transportation Bill of Lading

### Print Options

Enter the Unit of Measure in which to print weight totals. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter a '1' to print delivery instructions. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter a '1' to print Shipment Attachments. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter a '1' to print Routing Entry Attachments. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter a '1' to print Options and Equipment information. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter the Global Message to print on each document. \_\_\_\_\_

## Processing Options for Shipment Document Workfile Build

### Run Options

1. Enter the name of the Print UBE to be executed. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. Enter the version of the Print UBE to be executed. \_\_\_\_\_

## Processing Options for Shipment Manifest

### Run Options

Enter '1' to consolidate  
information for a Ship To Address.  
Enter the Global Message to print  
on each document.

---

---

## Processing Options for Master Bill of Lading

### Run Options

Enter '1' to Consolidate by Ship  
To Address.  
Enter the Global Print Message to  
print on each document.

---

---

## Setting Up Document Sets

A document set allows you to logically group delivery documents by customer or item. The document sets that you set up work directly with the Document Set preferences to match the documents with a customer and item number.

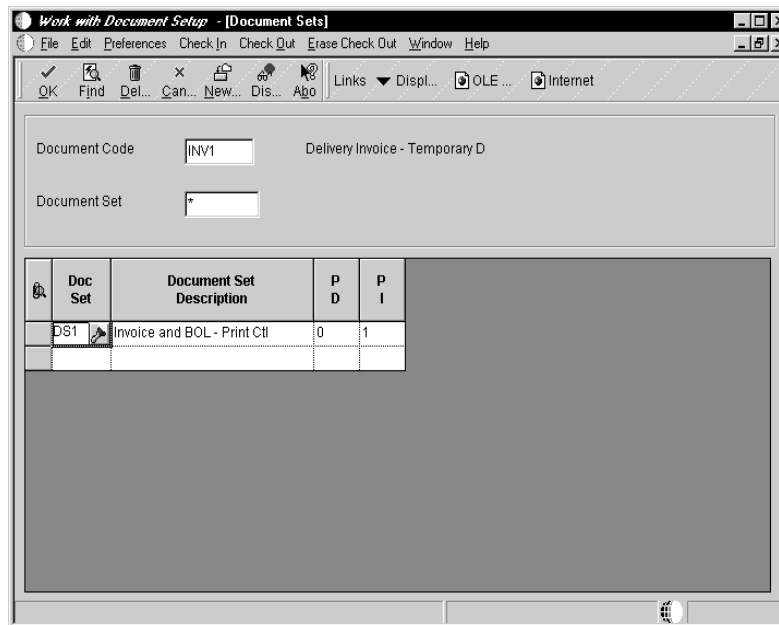


### **To set up document sets**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Document Setup.

1. On Work with Document Setup, click Find.
2. Choose a document type for which you want to create a document set.
3. Choose Document Set from the Row menu.



4. On Document Sets, complete the following fields:
  - Document Set
  - Flag – Primary Delivery Document
  - Flag – Primary Invoice Document
5. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Doc Set	<p>A code that identifies a group of documents that the system will preprint or print during shipment or load confirm. The system uses the Document Set preference to select a document set.</p> <p>For One World: A code that identifies a group of documents that the system will print during shipment or load processing or during batch document processing. The system uses the Document Set preference to select a document set.</p>



## Setting Up Document Depot Information

You set up document depot information to specify the types of documents that you use at a particular depot. For each depot you also set up the following information:

- Optional printers
- Type of the forms used
- Use of Prenumbered forms

You can optionally define up to five printer names for each depot. If you do not complete this task, your documents print at your default printer.

You can specify that the printer must be loaded with standard paper or special forms. If you use prenumbered forms, you define controls to produce prenumbered documents. This is the only place in the setup process where you indicate that you use prenumbered forms. You must define the source of the document next number for a specific document type in a specific depot. You can also define how many pages you want to use during the paper alignment process.

### **To set up document depot information**

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Document Setup.

1. On Work with Document Setup, click Find.
2. Choose the document type for which you want to set up document printing information.
3. Choose Depot Setup from the Row menu.

	Print Depot	Printer1	Printer2	Printer3	Printer4	Printer5	Form ID	Form ID #2
	30						*STD	
	710						*STD	

4. On Depot Document Setup, complete the following fields to identify the printers:
  - Print Depot
  - Printer1
  - Printer2
  - Printer3
  - Printer4
  - Printer5
5. Complete the following fields to identify the type of forms used:
  - Form ID
  - Form ID # 2
6. Complete the following fields to identify how you number the forms:
  - Document Print Control Required
  - Document Print Control Alignment Pages
  - Document Number Source
7. Complete the following fields and click OK.
  - Company
  - Header Business Unit
  - Business Unit

Field	Explanation
Print Depot	Indicates the depot at which the documents will be printed.
Printer1	Indicates a valid printer at the print depot. User Defined Code 49/DO
Form ID	The Form ID refers to the report (R), form (V), or table number (F).
Form ID #2	Second Forms ID. Used as the forms type for Document Distribution.
P R	Identifies whether prenumbered forms are used for this document. Valid values are: 1 or Y – Yes, document print control is required because prenumbered forms are used. 0 or N – No, document print control is not required.
Al Pg	The number of pages needed to align the document on the printer.  When documents are printed, the next form number is automatically incremented so that the system's internal print numbering is synchronized with the form number of the first "real" form.
N S	Determines the source of the document next number. Valid values are: C      Company D      Depot S      Sales Region
Co	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.  Note: You can use Company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions. You cannot use Company 00000 for transaction entries.
Header Business Unit	A business unit is an accounting entity required for management reporting. It can be a profit center, department, warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch/plant, and so forth.  This business unit is from the business unit entered on the header of a sales/purchase order for reporting purposes.  This data is always right justified on entry (for example, CO123 would appear as _____CO123). A security mechanism has been provided to inhibit users from entering or locating business units outside the scope of their authority.

Field	Explanation
Business Unit	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>Note: The system uses the job number for journal entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p>



## Vehicle Setup

To create a load, you must define the vehicles that you use in shipping. Vehicle setup allows you to define specific vehicles or vehicle types. You set up vehicles to specify the type and quantity of products that can be loaded onto them.

Vehicle setup consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up vehicle information
- ☐ Setting up vehicle maintenance information

Common types of vehicles include trailers (TRL), truckloads (TL), and less than truckloads (LTL). These general descriptions of vehicles are the basis for which you later define each physical vehicle that you use. For example, if you use tanker trucks to ship items, you might set up a vehicle type named TANKER.

After you define a vehicle type, you define specific information about that vehicle type, such as:

- Dimension information
- Compartments
- Equipment information

Use vehicle dimensions to define the physical dimensions of a vehicle. For example, after the TANKER vehicle type is defined, you set up the exterior and interior measurements of the tankers. You can define how many compartments a type of vehicle has within it. For example, a tanker might have six compartments. You can also define the equipment that is on board the vehicle. For example, a tanker might have hoses that are used for pumping out the product. If these hoses always accompany the tanker, you define them as equipment on the TANKER vehicle type.



After you set your vehicle types, you then define specific vehicle information in Vehicle Master Maintenance. For example, you can set up:

<b>License information</b>	For each vehicle that you use, you can enter specific license information that might be required by various transportation agencies.
<b>Out-of-service dates</b>	Out-of-service dates help you to plan maintenance schedules. They can help you to route shipments by allowing the system to assign only those vehicles that are available for use.
<b>Connected vehicle information</b>	Connected vehicle information allows you to define two or more vehicles that are attached and given one connected vehicle ID.

## Setting Up Vehicle Information

---

You must define a vehicle type so that the Transportation Management System can use the type to create loads. After you enter vehicles types, you then define further information for each type of vehicle, such as dimensions, compartments, and equipment.

Setting up vehicle information consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up vehicle types
- ☐ Setting up vehicle dimensions
- ☐ Setting up vehicle compartments
- ☐ Setting up vehicle equipment

## Setting Up Vehicle Types

You set up vehicle types to record each type of vehicle that is operated by your company. You can then define further information about your vehicles.

The system allows you to set up extra features for vehicles in a private fleet such as a vehicle ID. You can also set up license and out-of-service dates for specific physical vehicles. You can set up physically-connected vehicles as a single logical entity called a connected vehicle. A connected vehicle can be rail cars joined temporarily to form a train, or trucks and trailers attached to one another. You can use connected vehicles to streamline the trip building and load confirmation processes.



### **To set up vehicle types**

---

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work With Vehicle Types.

1. On Work With Vehicle Types, click Add.

2. On Vehicle Type Revisions, complete the following required fields:
  - Vehicle Type
  - Description
  - UoM for the weight
  - Empty
  - Unit of Measure – Cubes
3. To allow a vehicle to carry product, click the following option:
  - Carries Product
4. Complete the following optional fields:
  - Dispatch Group
  - Secondary Dispatch Group
  - Number of Compartments
  - Load Line Count
  - UoM for the Cubes
  - Mode of Trn
  - Bulk/Packed Flag
  - Number of Axles
  - Weight Capacity per Axle
  - Number of Seals Required



5. To allow multiple lines in a compartment, click the following option and then click OK:
- Multiple Lines

Field	Explanation
UoM	<p>The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are:</p> <p>GM    Gram</p> <p>OZ    Ounce</p> <p>LB    Pound</p> <p>KG    Kilogram</p> <p>CW    Hundredweight</p> <p>TN    Ton</p> <p>KG    Kilogram</p> <p>CW    Hundredweight</p> <p>TN    Ton</p>
Vehicle Type	The type of vehicle that you use to transport items. The vehicle type identifies the mode of transport, as well as assignments to dispatch groups.
Empty	The certified weight of this vehicle, including fuel, but excluding cargo.
Maximum Gross Weight	The maximum loaded weight recommended by the vehicle manufacturer or allowed by the country or countries in which this vehicle operates.
Weight Capacity	The sum of the weight capacities of the compartments attached to this vehicle.
Unit of Measure – Cubes	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate volume for this item. You can specify cubes, liters, gallons, and so on, as volume standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.
Carries Product	<p>A flag used to indicate that the vehicle does or does not carry products. The valid values are:</p> <p>Y    The vehicle carries products.</p> <p>N    The vehicle does not carry products.</p> <p>A checkmark indicates that this vehicle carries products.</p>
Dispatch Group	<p>A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products.</p> <p>During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.</p>

Field	Explanation
Secondary Dispatch Group	A code used by the Transportation Management system to group products for dispatch.
Load Line Count	The number of load lines in a vehicle compartment.
Number of Compartments	The number of compartments in a vehicle.
Bulk Volume	<p>The unit of measure for the cubic space occupied by an inventory item. Typical volume units of measure are:</p> <p>ML     Milliliter PT     Pint LT     Liter</p> <p>When setting up a volume unit of measure user defined code, you must specify a V in the special handling code of the user defined code.</p>
Bulk Volume Capacity	The sum of the volume capacities for load line 1 of the compartments attached to this vehicle.
Bulk Volume Capacity – Secondary	The sum of the secondary volume capacities of the compartments attached to this vehicle.
Bulk/Packed Flag	<p>This code indicates if the vehicle can transport bulk liquid product or packaged products. If it is a bulk vehicle, you must perform temperature and density/gravity conversions. To record the movement of bulk products, you must use forms designed specifically for bulk products. The system uses transportation forms to ensure that the appropriate products are being processed. Valid values are:</p> <p>P     Packaged item (product) B     Bulk liquid item (product)</p>
Number of Axles	This information is applicable only to road trucks. It is vital in those situations where governmental authorities either restrict the operation of large (high axle count) vehicles or control the maximum weight allowed per vehicle axle.
Weight Capacity per Axle	The weight capacity per axle of this vehicle.
Number of Seals Required	The number of seals a vehicle requires.
Multiple Lines	<p>This flag indicates whether multiple lines are allowed per compartment. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y/1     Multiple lines are allowed per compartment. N/0     Multiple lines are not allowed per compartment.</p> <p>In OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that multiple lines are allowed per compartment.</p> <p>In WorldSoftware, this field identifies vehicles designed for bulk transport that can allow multiple order lines per compartment. This usually describes a vehicle that has a procedure or device to measure outgoing product during delivery.</p>

## Setting Up Vehicle Dimensions

Vehicle dimensions specify the length, width, and height of the vehicles in the system. This information allows you to better fill your vehicles to capacity.

### ► To set up vehicle dimensions

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Vehicle Types.

1. On Work With Vehicle Types, click Find.
2. Choose a vehicle type for which you want to set up vehicle dimensions.
3. From the Row menu, choose Dimensions.

The screenshot shows the 'Work with Vehicles - [Dimension Revisions]' window. At the top, there's a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'Preferences', 'Window', and 'Help'. Below it is a toolbar with icons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Dismiss', 'Abort', 'Links', 'Display', 'OLE', and 'Internet'. The main area has a 'Vehicle Type' dropdown set to 'TNT' and a 'Bulk Whites' label. The window is organized into several sections with input fields:

- Exterior:** Vehicle Exterior Height, Vehicle Exterior Length, Vehicle Exterior Width.
- Doors:** Vehicle Side Door Height, Vehicle Side Door Width, Vehicle Rear Door Height, Vehicle Rear Door Width.
- Interior:** Vehicle Interior Front Height, Vehicle Interior Center Height, Vehicle Interior Rear Height, Vehicle Interior Length, Vehicle Interior Width.
- Vehicle Floor Height:** A single input field.
- Linear Unit of Measure:** A small dropdown menu.

4. On Dimension Revisions, complete any of the following fields and click OK:
  - Vehicle Exterior Height
  - Vehicle Exterior Length
  - Vehicle Exterior Width
  - Vehicle Side Door Height
  - Vehicle Side Door Width
  - Vehicle Rear Door Height
  - Vehicle Rear Door Width
  - Vehicle Interior Front Height

- Vehicle Interior Center Height
- Vehicle Interior Rear Height
- Vehicle Interior Length
- Vehicle Interior Width
- Vehicle Floor Height
- Linear Unit of Measure

## Setting Up Vehicle Compartments

You must specify the capacity of each compartment on each vehicle that you use. This ensures that you do not build a load with a capacity greater than that of the vehicle.

### ► To set up vehicle compartments

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Vehicle Types.

1. On Work With Vehicle Types, click Find.
2. Choose a vehicle type for which you want to set up compartments.
3. From the Row menu, choose Compartments.

Work with Vehicle Types - [Compartment Revisions]

Vehicle Type:

Weight UoM:

Cubes UoM:

Volume UoM:

No	C	Weight Capacity	Cubes Capacity	Volume Capacity	Volume Capacity 2	B P	M L
1		5,000		6,000	5,700	B	Y
2		4,000		4,000	3,800	B	Y
3		4,000		5,000	4,800	B	Y
4		4,000		5,000	4,800	B	Y
5		3,000		3,000	2,900	B	Y
6		6,000		7,000	6,700	B	Y
0							

4. On Compartment Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Weight Capacity
  - Capacity – Cubes
  - Volume Capacity
  - Volume Capacity 2
  - B P
  - Multiple Lines Allowed Per Compartment
5. Click OK.

Field	Explanation				
Weight Capacity	The weight capacity of this compartment. If you did not set a capacity for each compartment, you may still load product.				
Cubes Capacity	The volume, referred to as cubes, of a vehicle or space.				
Volume Capacity	The volume capacity of this compartment for this dispatch group.				
Volume Capacity 2	The volume capacity of this compartment for this dispatch group.				
B P	<p>This code indicates if the vehicle can transport bulk liquid product or packaged products. If it is a bulk vehicle, you must perform temperature and density/gravity conversions. To record the movement of bulk products, you must use forms designed specifically for bulk products. The system uses transportation forms to ensure that the appropriate products are being processed. Valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Packaged item (product)</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Bulk liquid item (product)</td></tr> </table>	P	Packaged item (product)	B	Bulk liquid item (product)
P	Packaged item (product)				
B	Bulk liquid item (product)				

## Setting Up Vehicle Equipment

You specify the equipment that is associated with individual vehicles. When you build a load, you can view the vehicle master to determine if a vehicle has the appropriate equipment for a specific delivery requirement. For example, the dispatcher might be building a load destined for a delivery site that is known to have a blocked entrance. In this case, the dispatcher needs to assign a vehicle equipped with a hose and pump so that the operator can deliver the product from a different location.

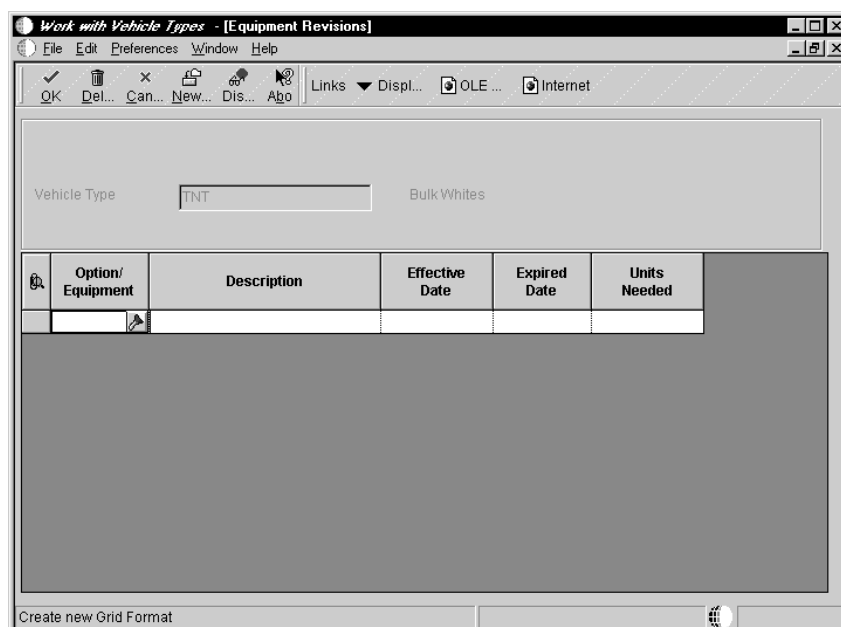
## Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up user defined codes for equipment in the Option/Equipment table (49/BG). See *Understanding User Defined Codes*.

### ► To set up vehicle equipment

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Vehicle Types.

1. On Work with Vehicle Types, click Find.
2. Choose a vehicle type for which you want to set up equipment.
3. From the Row Menu, choose Equipment.



4. On Equipment Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Options/Equipment
  - Date – Effective
  - Date – Expired
  - Units – Needed

Field	Explanation
Option/ Equipment	A user defined option or piece of equipment which is associated with a shipment or which is required in order to make a shipment.

Field	Explanation
Units Needed	The number of units needed.





## Setting Up Vehicle Maintenance Information

---

After you set up vehicle types, compartments, and equipment, you can set up license, staff, and vehicle availability information.

Setting up vehicle maintenance information consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up vehicle master information
- ☐ Setting up vehicle licenses
- ☐ Setting up vehicle out-of-service dates
- ☐ Setting up connected vehicles

## Setting Up Vehicle Master Information

After you set up types of vehicles, you can specify information specific to each vehicle, such as its associated branch/plant, its serial number, and its owner.

The system retrieves default values for each physical vehicle based on the assigned vehicle type. You can override the default vehicle type information. For example, if you have a typical truck that comprises most of your fleet, you can use these features as the default setup. If some of the trucks are outfitted with special equipment, you can override the default information for those vehicles.



### **To set up vehicle master information**

---

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Vehicles.

1. On Work With Vehicles, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work with Vehicles - [Vehicle Master Revisions]". It has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Form", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "Discard", "Apply", "Links", "Vehicle...", "OLE...", and "Internet". The main area contains several groups of input fields:

- Vehicle Information:** Vehicle Id, Description, Vehicle Type, Business Unit, Vehicle Serial No, Owner Number.
- Weight:** Weight UoM, Empty, Capacity, Maximum Gross.
- Bulk Volume:** Bulk Volume, Load Line Count, UoM, Capacity, Secondary Capacity.
- Cubes:** Cubes, UoM, Capacity.
- Other Fields:** Maximum Odometer (with a value of 9999999999999999), Print Message, Message Type (with a value of 1), Vehicle Number, Number of Compartments, and a Dummy Vehicle checkbox.

2. On Vehicle Master Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Vehicle Id
  - Vehicle Type
  - Branch/Plant
  - Vehicle Serial No
  - UoM Weight
  - Unit of Measure – Cubes
3. Complete the following optional fields and click OK:
  - Description
  - Owner Number
  - Empty
  - Load Line Count
  - UoM Bulk Volume
  - Odometer – Maximum
  - Print Message
  - Message Type
  - Dummy Vehicle

Field	Explanation
Vehicle Type	The type of vehicle that you use to transport items. The vehicle type identifies the mode of transport, as well as assignments to dispatch groups.
Vehicle Serial No	The vehicle serial number is an alternate vehicle identification number. This number is commonly used to track vehicles by the manufacturer's serial number. The Vehicle Serial Number field must be a unique number.
Owner Number	Identifies the address book number of the organization that owns and/or operates this vehicle or tank. The owner may be the address book number assigned to your company number.
Maximum Odometer	The maximum value allowed on the odometer.
Print Message	A user defined code that you assign to each print message. Examples of text used in messages are engineering specifications, hours of operation during holiday periods, and special delivery instructions.
Message Type	<p>If you specify a print message, you can select the method of communication for this message. You can choose to print message on documents, display the message in a window during processing, or both.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1      Display message</li> <li>2      Print message</li> <li>3      Display and print message</li> </ul>
Dummy Vehicle	<p>This flag indicates whether the vehicle is a dummy vehicle which can be used temporarily in place of an actual vehicle for trip assignment. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y/1    Yes, this is a dummy vehicle.</li> <li>N/0    No, this is an actual vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>In OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that this vehicle is a dummy vehicle.</p> <p>When you assign a dummy vehicle, the system automatically displays Vehicle Registration Entry window during load confirm by trip. At this time, you must supply a registration number for the dummy vehicle.</p>

## Processing Options for Vehicle Master Maintenance (AT)

### Process

1. Enter 1 to display Vehicle Compartment, Vehicle License, and Vehicle Equipment revision forms when adding a vehicle.

### Revision Forms

## Setting Up Vehicle Licenses

You enter vehicle license and registration information, the types of licenses and registrations, and their effective dates. During the load building process, the system uses this information to verify vehicle license and registration information.

### To set up vehicle licenses

---

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Licenses.

1. On Work with License, click Find.
2. Choose a vehicle for which you want to set up licenses.
3. Click Select.
4. On License Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Registration/License Number
  - Registration/License Type
  - Address Number – Licensing Agency
  - Country
  - Date – Effective
  - Date – Expired
  - Message Type
  - Print Message

Field	Explanation
Registration/ License Nbr	Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.
RL Ty	A number that indicates the type of authorization or document required, for example, general driving license, safety training certification, yard access, and loading rack access.
Issuing Agency	Identifies the agency responsible for issuing this license. This is an address book number, which allows for a telephone number and address information.
Ctry	A user defined code (00/CN) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.  The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.

## Setting Up Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates

You can use status codes and dates to indicate when your vehicle is scheduled for routine maintenance or is otherwise unavailable. The dispatcher uses this information to avoid assigning orders and trips to an out-of-service vehicle.

### ► To set up vehicle out-of-service dates

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Vehicles.

1. On Work With Vehicles, click Find.
2. Choose a vehicle for which you want to set up out-of-service dates.
3. From the Row Menu, choose Out of Service.

Veh Sts	Description	Effective Date	Expired Date

4. On Vehicle Out of Service Dates, complete the following fields in the detail area and click OK:
  - Vehicle Status
  - Date – Effective
  - Date – Expired

Field	Explanation
Veh Sts	A user defined code (49/VS) that indicates why the vehicle is out of service, such as Scheduled Routine Maintenance (SRM), Mechanical Breakdown (MB), or Collision Repair (CR).

### See Also

- *Setting Up Vehicle Master Information* for additional vehicle information and the processing options that control your vehicle information

## Setting Up Connected Vehicles

You set up connected vehicles to indicate when two or more vehicles are to be considered a single connected vehicle with a unique ID. When you specify that two or more vehicles are connected, you can indicate the following:

- The vehicle ID for each of the vehicles that make up the connected vehicle
- The ID number of the connected vehicle
- The type of vehicle, such as train or attached trailers



### **To set up connected vehicles**

---

From the Vehicle Setup menu (G49413), choose Work with Connected Vehicles.

1. On Work with Connected Vehicles, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work with Connected Vehicles - [Connected Vehicle Revisions]". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for OK, Del, Can..., New..., Dis..., and Abt. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- Connected Vehicle ID (text box)
- Description (text box)
- Effective Date (date picker)
- Expired Date (date picker)
- Business Unit (text box)
- Mode of Trn (text box)
- Dispatch Group (text box)
- Secondary Dispatch Group (text box)
- Weight UoM (text box)
- Cubes UoM (text box)
- Volume UoM (text box)
- Aggregate Capacity (group box containing):
  - Maximum Gross Weight (text box)
  - Weight Capacity (text box)
  - Cubes Capacity (text box)
  - Bulk Volume Capacity (text box)

At the bottom of the window is a table with the following columns: Vehicle Id, Registration/ License Nbr, D V, Sequence No., Veh Typ, Maximum Gross Weight, and Weight Capacity. The first row of the table has the value "10" in the "Sequence No." column.

2. On Connected Vehicle Revisions, complete the following required fields:
  - Connected Vehicle ID
  - Branch/Plant
  - Mode of Trn
  - Weight UoM
  - Cubes UoM
  - Volume UoM
  - Vehicle ID
3. Complete the following optional fields and click OK:
  - Effective Date
  - Expired Date
  - Dispatch Group
  - Secondary Dispatch Group

Field	Explanation
Connected Vehicle ID	<p>The connected vehicle ID is an alphanumeric field that represents two or more connected vehicles. This ID can represent a number of situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Two or more vehicles (often rail cars or barges) are connected to each other temporarily to form a train.</li><li>• Two or more vehicles (typically, road trucks and trailers) are attached to each other for a somewhat longer period of time, for example, a day, week, month, or more.</li></ul>
Mode of Trn	<p>A user defined code (system 00, type TM) describing the nature of the carrier being used to transport goods to the customer, for example, by rail, by road, and so on.</p>
Dispatch Group	<p>A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products.</p> <p>During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.</p>
Secondary Dispatch Group	<p>A code used by the Transportation Management system to group products for dispatch.</p>





## Staff Setup

The Transportation Management system allows you to define the kind and number of staff at a depot or for a particular vehicle. When setting up a depot, you assign your staff to a specific depot, job description, shift, job type, effective date, and expiration date. You assign staff to a specific depot based on employee qualifications. By assigning employees to a depot, you can track which members of your transportation staff are at various locations.

You can assign employees to a particular vehicle and shift. In addition, you can set up effective dates and expiration dates. You assign an employee to operate your vehicles according to the job that the individual performs. This is especially useful if you use a private fleet for deliveries.

Staff setup consists of the following task:

- ☐ Setting up depot or vehicle staff





## Setting Up Depot or Vehicle Staff

---

You assign staff to operate your vehicles according to the job that each staff member performs. You can also assign a person to a particular vehicle or you can assign staff to a depot. This is particularly helpful for tracking a private fleet of vehicles and drivers.

You can assign a vehicle to an employee that has special qualifications or a specific license required to operate the vehicle or transport a particular product such as hazardous materials.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have entered your depots and staff members in the Address Book system. See *Working with Address Book Records* in the *Address Book Guide*.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up your vehicles in the Vehicle Master table. See *Working with Vehicle Master Information*.

### To set up depot or vehicle staff

---

From the Transportation Setup menu (G4941), choose Work with Depot/Vehicle Staff.

On Work with Depot/Vehicle Staff, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work with Depot/Vehicle Staff - [Depot/Vehicle Staff Revisions]". It has a menu bar with File, Edit, Preferences, Window, and Help. Below the menu is a toolbar with icons for OK, Find, Cancel, New, Delete, and Undo, along with buttons for Links, Display, OLE, and Internet. The main area contains a form with the following fields: Staff Number (with a dropdown arrow), Depot (with a dropdown arrow), Vehicle ID (with a dropdown arrow), As of Date (with a dropdown arrow), and Shift Code (with a dropdown arrow). Below the form is a table with the following columns: Staff Number, Staff Name, Depot, Job Type, Job Description, Vehicle ID, Shift, Effective Date, and Expired Date. The table is currently empty.

On Depot/Vehicle Staff Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area and click OK:

- Staff Number
- Description
- Depot
- Job Type
- Description
- Vehicle ID
- Shift
- Date – Effective
- Date – Expired

Field	Explanation
Staff Name	A user defined name or remark.
Staff Number	Identifies the address book number for the staff member.

Field	Explanation
Job Type	<p>A user defined code (07/G) that specifies job classifications established for an organization. In the Load and Delivery Management system, the job type is used in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To define the job type used specifically for operators. This is defined in the Load and Delivery Management constants table (F49001). You must have a staff defined with that job type in order to create a trip.</li><li>• To define job types to both vehicle and depot staff.</li></ul>
Shift	<p>A user defined code (00/SH) that identifies daily work shifts. In payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For payroll and time entry:</p> <p>If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time.</p> <p>If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.</p>



**Daily**







## Plan Transportation

The Transportation Management system supports all of the shipping needs of your company. Plan Transportation provides functions for the daily processes that you use to transport your items from an origin to one or more destinations. You can view and change shipments. The system performs the necessary planning functions prior to the shipment of orders.

Initially, you enter and accept a sales order. The system automatically creates a shipment. You can revise or add to the shipment or you can consolidate shipments that go to a destination by combining them into a load.

You can do the following with shipment information:

- Change the routing and other shipment information, such as the carrier and mode of transport
- Add a shipment to a load
- Modify or define the options and equipment
- Add, modify, or delete shipment pieces
- View, add, or modify freight charges for a shipment
- Print delivery documents for a shipment
- Approve or confirm a shipment

## What is a Shipment?

A shipment is a scheduled delivery of items from a single origin (branch/plant or depot) to a single destination (ship-to address) on a specific date. Shipments are defined by the individual pieces on board, such as pallets, boxes, or containers. Shipments are routed and rated by the system at the time that they are created. You can add options and equipment to your shipment. For example, if a shipment requires the use of a liftgate for delivery, then you can assign a liftgate as equipment.



### What is a Load?

A load consists of shipments, not necessarily to the same customer, that have been combined for delivery. Consolidating shipments into loads reduces freight costs. Load-building provides the capability of creating pooled shipments, in which an intermediate distribution center receives the load and then sends out each shipment to the final destination. Similar to shipments, loads are routed and rated, and can have options and equipment assigned to them.

Plan transportation consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Understanding the transportation process flow
- ☐ Planning transportation
- ☐ Working with loads

# Understanding the Transportation Process Flow

---

The transportation process flow follows a shipment from its creation to its confirmation, and finally to the recording of freight information.

The process flow of the transportation system includes the following:

## Shipment Planning

The foundation of the Transportation Management system is the shipment, which begins the transportation process. The system creates shipments at the time that sales orders are entered through the Sales Order Management system. Using information from the sales order, the system places an order or orders onto a shipment. The system then creates a record to move the shipment from an original location to a final destination. When shipments are created, the system determines:

- How the shipment should be routed
- What costs to assess to the shipment (rating)
- When the customer can expect the shipment

You can enter shipment information for inbound shipments, such as a purchase order or customer return. The system processes inbound shipments similarly to outbound shipments.

## Load-Building

A load is a collection of shipments grouped to reduce costs and optimize delivery routes. After a shipment is created, it can be included in a load. You can build a load using a common carrier or a private fleet. After the load detail information is complete, you can choose various shipments to place on that load. You can choose routing options, consisting of modes and carriers. You can also choose the specific load options and equipment that are necessary to successfully transport your goods. When you build a load, you can arrange the order or stop sequence of each delivery. You can also assign products to compartments on vehicles. Once a load is built, it follows a process flow similar to shipments.

### Approval

You approve shipments and loads in the system. The approval process reviews the shipment information of the shipments on a load. Approved shipments and loads can be picked by the warehouse and placed on vehicles. You can approve more than one shipment at a time. You can approve an entire load. When a load is approved, all shipments on that load are automatically approved.

### Confirmation

After you approve shipments and loads, you must confirm them. Shipment confirmation is the process of verifying the quantities and items that are to be delivered. Load confirmation is the process of verifying each of the shipments that are assigned to the load. When you confirm shipments and loads, the system relieves the inventory of those items.

To track your shipments and loads, you can enter tracking numbers, which the system uses while the shipment or load is on its way to the final destination. The system allows you to track shipments over the Internet, by telephone, or by fax.

### Printing Delivery Documents

You can print delivery documents such as bills of lading, shipment manifests, picking slips, loading notes, and so on at various stages in the process. You can print delivery documents before a shipment is confirmed to be placed on a load or before a load is confirmed. You can also print documents when shipment confirmation has taken place. In addition, you can specify the depots that print certain documents.

### Delivery Confirmation

The process of delivery confirmation varies depending on what you are confirming. The following are ways that the system allows you to confirm delivery:

#### **Shipments**

You can confirm the delivery by recording proof of delivery (POD) information.

#### **Loads with in-transit inventory**

Delivery confirmation is also used to record the quantity of product that is actually delivered. Also, if any product remains on the vehicle, you can record its disposition.

**Bulk products**

You can record a gain or loss, leave remaining product on board a vehicle, or return product to inventory. You can also record unscheduled deliveries.

**Packaged products**

You can leave any remaining product on board a vehicle or return product to inventory. You can also record unscheduled deliveries.

## Freight Update

Once shipments and loads are confirmed, you can update the freight charges. The freight update process moves information from the Shipment Header (F4215), Shipment Routing Steps (F4941), and Shipment Charges (F4945) tables into the Freight Audit History table (F4981). When you run freight update, the system creates vouchers, and writes records to both the general ledger and the accounts payable system for auto-pay carriers. For non auto-pay carriers, the system writes records only to the accounts payable system.

## Freight Audit

After freight update is run, you can use the Work with Freight Audit History program (P4981) to audit carrier invoices against the charges that were recorded in the system.



# Planning Transportation

---

After the sales order entry process creates shipments, you can revise them as needed. You can modify any shipment to support unique customer requirements. You can create new shipments manually if you need to move goods between depots or branch/plants. You can also create simulated shipments to quote freight charges.

You can revise basic shipment header information and routing information. On the Shipment Revisions form, you can revise the following:

<b>Header information</b>	You can revise ship dates and ship times, as well as the weight, modes of transport, and carriers for shipments and loads.
<b>Routing information</b>	Routing information that you can revise includes associated costs and delivery dates of the shipment.
<b>Shipment piece information</b>	You can revise information for shipment items or pieces. Examples of shipment pieces are pallets, boxes, and crates. You can revise shipment pieces after the sales order is placed.
<b>Options and equipment information</b>	Options and equipment information pertains to items necessary to transport that particular shipment. For example, an option for a shipment might be “inside delivery” and additional equipment might be a dolly that is needed to unload crates from a shipment.

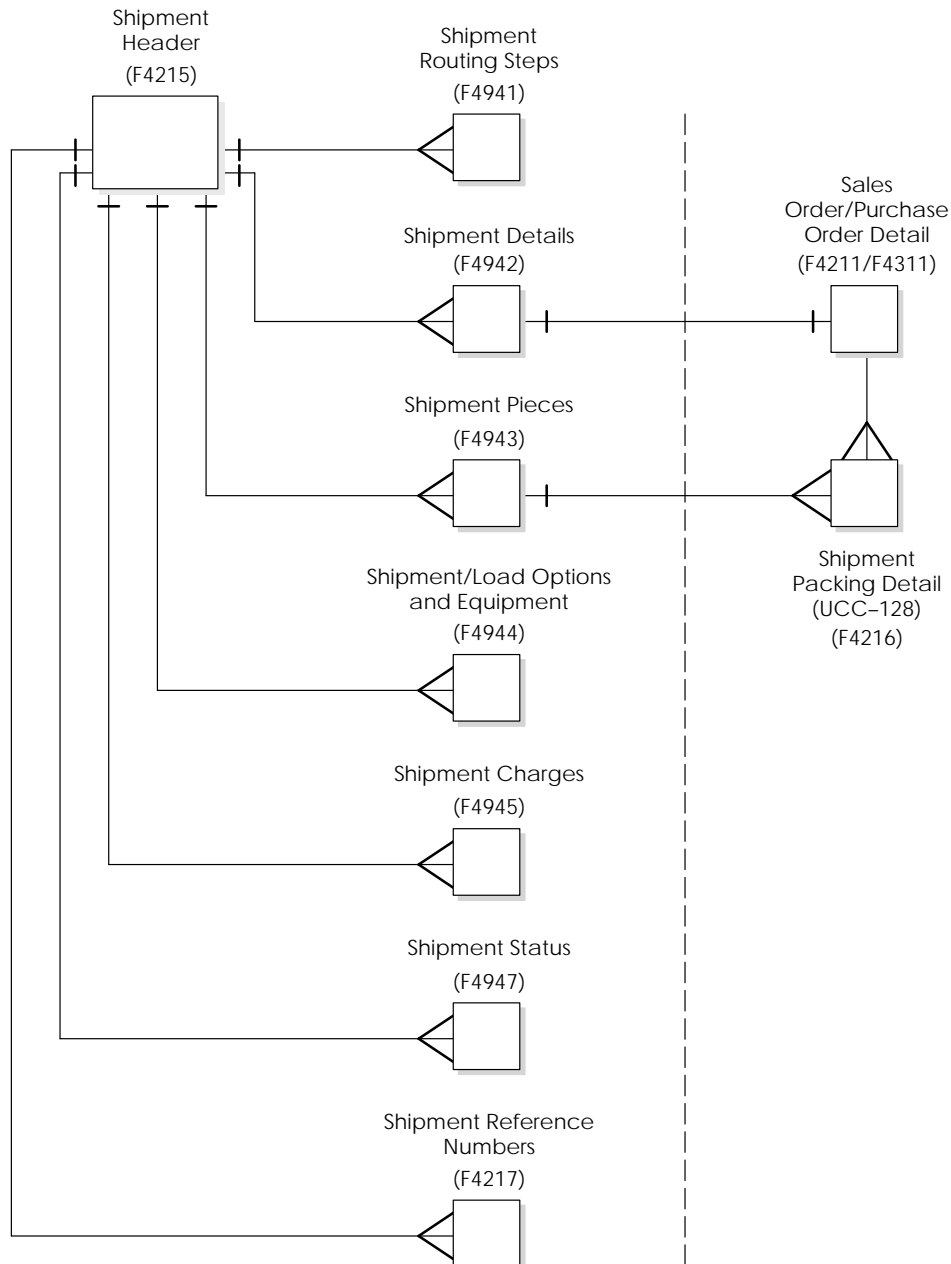
Planning transportation consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Creating a shipment during order entry
- ☐ Quoting freight in an online invoice
- ☐ Revising shipment information
- ☐ Defining shipment pieces
- ☐ Assigning options and equipment to a shipment

☐ Reviewing routing options

☐ Approving shipments

The following graphic illustrates the tables that contain information about specific aspects of a shipment, such as routing steps, pieces, options and equipment, shipment charges, and status codes:





## Creating a Shipment during Order Entry

When you enter a sales or purchase order, the system automatically creates an inbound or outbound shipment based on the combination of order type and line type that you define in the user defined code table Shipping Document/Line Type (49/SD). This code is a four-character, alpha-numeric code in which the first two characters indicate the order type and the third and fourth characters indicate the line type. The system creates shipments only for line types on an order that match a user defined code.

The system creates a shipment during order entry based also on shipping information for the branch/plant, ship to address, and item.

**NOTE:** You can edit shipment information during order entry; however, once you accept the order, you cannot modify shipment detail information from the Shipment Detail Revisions form. To modify shipment information, you must edit the sales order.

### **To create a shipment during order entry**

---

From the Sales Order Processing menu (G4211), choose Sales Order Detail.

1. On Customer Service Inquiry, click Add.
2. On Sales Order Detail Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Order Type
  - Detail Branch/Plant
  - Ship To
  - Units – Order/Transaction Quantity
  - Item Number – Unknown Format Entered
3. To review shipment information before accepting the order, select a row and choose Freight Info from the Form menu.

The system displays the shipment information on Work With Shipments By Order.

## Quoting Freight in an Online Invoice

You can quote freight online after an order has been placed. The system displays the total estimated freight charges for the order. The system calculates the freight by totalling up the freight charges in the Shipment Charges table (F4945) for the shipments created from the order.

### ► **To quote freight in an online invoice**

---

From the Sales Order Processing menu (G4211), choose Sales Order Detail.

1. On Customer Service Inquiry, click Find.
2. Choose an order for which you want to quote freight, and choose Order, then Online Invoice from the Row menu.

The system displays Work with Online Invoice, from which you can review the estimated freight charges for the order.

## Revising Shipment Information

You can modify shipments after they have been created. Shipment revisions are usually made only when special circumstances necessitate a change, such as the need to change a promised delivery date and time, or the need to split a shipment into multiple legs. In addition, you can change:

- Weight and volume information
- Mode of transport
- Carrier number
- Handling code
- Measurements

After a shipment has reached a certain status, certain information cannot be modified. For example, when final payable or billable freight charges have been updated, the shipment information is protected and cannot be changed. Typically, you can edit almost all of the information included in that shipment.

The Shipment Detail Revisions form includes information about the specific product and quantity being shipped. Shipment details originate from sales orders. You cannot modify or add shipment detail information for shipments after sales orders have been entered.

If you have set up the self-service mode, suppliers who provide your delivery services can review their shipments. By using this self-service mode, you can keep your suppliers informed on pending and approved shipments. Greater communication allows you and your suppliers a better working relationship. Outbound Carrier Schedule in Supplier Self-Service mode allows you to review shipments from the web. After you enable Outbound Carrier Schedule through processing options, your suppliers and carriers can inquire about shipments that are assigned to them in the system. Suppliers or carriers cannot revise shipment information.

## ► To revise shipment information

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

Alternatively for Self-Service mode, from the Supplier Self-Service menu (G43S11) choose Outbound Carrier Load to review any of the tabs and determine where the shipment is in the transportation process.

1. On Work with Shipments, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment that you want to revise and click Select.

3. On Shipment Revisions, click the Shipment Revisions tab, and revise any of the following fields:
  - Route Code
  - Zone Number
  - Scheduled Weight
  - Scheduled Volume
4. Click the Dates/Times tab and revise any of the following fields:
  - Date – Promised Shipment
  - Promised Delivery
  - Earliest Pickup Date
  - Latest Pickup Date
  - From Pickup Time

- Thru Pickup Time
  - Scheduled Loading Time (minutes)
  - Earliest Delivery Date
  - Latest Delivery Date
  - From Delivery Time
  - Thru Delivery Time
  - Scheduled Unloading Time
5. Click the Miscellaneous tab and revise any of the following fields:
- Mode of Transport
  - Carrier Number
  - Freight Handling Code
  - Number of Pieces
  - Number of Containers
  - Dock ID
6. From the Form menu, choose Additional Info.

7. On Additional Shipment Revisions, review the fields and make any changes that are necessary.

If your rating depends on measurements such as length, width, girth, or height, you must enter this information here.

8. Click OK to return to the Shipment Revisions form.

9. On Shipment Revisions, choose Detail from the Form menu to review shipment detail information.

Item Number	Quantity Shipped	Qty UoM	Weight	Wgt UoM	Scheduled Volume
2009	2	BX	2.5000	LB	16
2010	1	BX	2.5000	LB	8

10. On Shipment Detail, review the information and click OK.

**See Also**

- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*, for more information about how to create a shipment when you enter or revise a sales order.

Field	Explanation
Scheduled Weight	The shipment weight is qualified by a Weight Qualifier (WGQ) that identifies the type of weight.
Promised Ship	The promised shipment date for a sales order. This date represents the day that the item can be shipped from the warehouse.
Scheduled Volume	The volume scheduled on a load or in a compartment.
Promised Delivery	The date an item will be delivered to the customer.
Carrier Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.

Field	Explanation
Freight Handling Code	<p>In Advanced Transportation Management, you can indicate who has responsibility for freight charges by the following values in the first position:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 In the first position of the handling code, a 1 indicates that the freight charges are collect, the consignee is responsible for paying the freight charges. The Advanced Transportation Management system will not calculate collect freight charges for outbound shipments.</li> <li>2 In the first position of the handling code, a 2 indicates freight charges are pre-paid, the shipper is responsible for paying the freight charges. The Advanced Transportation Management System calculates the payable freight charges for outbound shipments, but does not calculate billable freight charges.</li> </ol> <p>Any other code in the first position of the handling code indicates that freight charges are “pre-paid and add”, the shipper is responsible for paying the freight charges. The Advanced Transportation Management system will calculate both billable and payable freight charges.</p>
Number of Pieces	<p>The number of pieces, pallets, containers, etc. which make up a shipment.</p> <p>For shipments that do not have piece information defined in the Pieces table (F4943), the system calculates the estimated piece count by converting the quantity in the transaction unit of measure to the shipping unit of measure. To obtain the whole piece number, the system rounds the unit of measure down. The weight and volume of the leftover quantities from all detail lines are added and the sum total is divided by the maximum piece weight and/or volume. The system rounds the resulting piece weight or volume up to the next whole number. This number is added to the whole piece number to obtain the piece count.</p>
Number of Containers	The number of shipping containers, pallets, or other containers.

## Defining Shipment Pieces

A shipment piece can be a pallet, box, crate, or some other shipping container. It can also be an item, such as a steel beam, or a piece of equipment. You use the Shipment Detail Revisions form to define one or more pieces for a shipment and specify the weight and dimension information for each piece. You need to specify piece information when the rating of a shipment is affected by the individual pieces or if piece information is required by a carrier or a government agency.

You also enter piece information when you need to track pieces on a shipment, or if piece information is required by the customer to complete the shipment.

The contents of shipping containers or pieces are defined in the Pack Confirmation program. The system considers shipment weight as the sum of the total shipment pieces.

**NOTE:** For shipments that do not have piece information defined in the Shipment Pieces table (F4943), the system converts the quantity in the transaction unit of measure to the shipping unit of measure to estimate the piece count. The system performs the following calculations:

- Rounds down the transaction unit of measure to obtain the whole piece number
- Adds the weight and volume of the leftover quantities from all detail lines and divides the total by the maximum piece weight, or volume, or both
- Rounds the resulting piece weight or volume up to the next whole number
- Adds the result from the previous calculation to the whole piece number to obtain the piece count

### **To define shipment pieces**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

1. On Work with Shipments, click Find.
2. Choose a shipment for which you want to define pieces.
3. From the Row menu, choose Revisions, and then choose Pieces.

Work with Shipments - [Shipment Pieces Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Check In Check Out Erase Check Out Window Help

OK Del... Can... New... Dis... Abo Links ▼ Displ... Internet

Branch/Plant: 30 Shipment Date: 6/15/05

Shipment Number: 42 Status: 10 Pending

Ship To Address: 4245 Cloud Nine Inc.

Carrier Number: 8563 Intermountain Transport

Seq	Container Code	Gross Weight	Wgt UoM	Cubes	Cbs UoM	Container I.D.	Weight Empty
1			LB		FC		

4. On Shipment Pieces Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area:

- Sequence Number
- Container Code
- Weight – Gross Weight
- Wgt UoM
- Cubic Dimensions – Volume
- Cbs UoM
- Container I.D.
- Weight Empty
- Reference Number
- Reference Number Qualifier
- Length
- Width
- Girth
- Height
- Dim U/M
- Tare SSCC



Field	Explanation
Seq	For OneWorld, the sequence by which users can set up the order in which their valid environments are displayed.  For World, a sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user defined order.
Container Code	A code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.
Gross Weight	The gross weight of one unit of the item in this unit of measure, or the weight of an empty storage container or shipping carton. These values default to the location detail (F4602) and the system uses the values in maximum weight calculations for specified locations during putaway.
Cubes	The numeric value of the cubic volume of this item – computed by the Item Master Revisions program.
Cbs UoM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate volume for this item. You can specify cubes, liters, gallons, and so on, as volume standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.
Container I.D.	A code on the container or that you assign to the container in which the items on this purchase order or order line were shipped to you. You can assign container information to an order during receipts entry.
Weight Empty	The certified weight of this vehicle, including fuel, but excluding cargo.
Reference Number	A Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular EDI transaction set or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
Ref Qlfr	A code qualifying the Reference Number. Must conform to one of the accepted values for EDI X12 data element 128.
Length	The length of a shipment or shipment piece.
Width	The width of a shipment or shipment piece.
Girth	The girth of a shipment or shipment piece.
Height	The height of a shipment or shipment piece.
Dim U/M	The width, height, or length unit of measure for a vehicle.
Tare SSCC	The tare level Serialized Shipping Container Code. Must conform to the UCC structure for SSCC numbers.

## Assigning Options and Equipment to a Shipment

You assign options and equipment to a shipment for any extra service required beyond standard operating procedures. You can manually add, change, or delete options and equipment.

The system can store options and equipment at the order line level, delivery level, or the load level.

<b>Order line level</b>	The option displays once for each line that requires it. Any associated charges are listed for each line that contains the option.
<b>Delivery level</b>	The option displays once per delivery, and any associated charge is assessed only once.
<b>Load level</b>	The option displays once per load and any associated charge is assessed only once.

The system assesses billable or payable charges, or both, for an option or for a piece of equipment through the rate schedule and rate definition. You can specify that a charge is calculated only if the named option or equipment occurs on the shipment or load.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Routing Entries* for information about how to set up options for a route
- *Setting Up Rates and Definitions* for information about how to set up rates for options
- *Setting Up Preferences* for information about how to set up routing preferences for customers, items, and so forth

### **To assign options and equipment to a shipment**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

1. On Work with Shipments, click Find.
2. Choose a shipment to which you want to assign options and equipment.
3. From the Row menu, choose Revisions, and then choose Options and Equip.

The screenshot shows the 'Work with Shipments' window with the title '[Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions]'. The menu bar includes File, Edit, Preferences, Check In, Check Out, Erase Check Out, Window, and Help. The toolbar contains icons for OK, Del..., Can..., New..., Dis..., and Abo, along with buttons for Links, Displ..., and Internet.

Fields in the form include:

- Branch/Plant: 30
- Shipment Number: 42
- Source of Order: S
- Shipment Date: 6/15/05
- Ship To Address: 4245
- Carrier Number: 8563
- Status: 10 Pending

Below the form is a table with the following columns: Option/Equipment, Description, Del Lin, Order Number, Or Ty, and Line Number.

Option/Equipment	Description	Del Lin	Order Number	Or Ty	Line Number
SAT	Saturday Pickup/Delivery	D		S4	

4. On Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area:

- Options/Equipment
- Description
- Del Lin
- Order Number
- Order Type
- Line Number

Field	Explanation
Del Lin	<p>This field is used to indicate that a freight charge is calculated once per detail line, once per delivery, or once per load/trip.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D To calculate once per delivery</li> <li>L To calculate once per detail line</li> <li>T To calculate once per load/trip</li> </ul>
Line Number	<p>A number that identifies multiple occurrences, such as line numbers on a purchase order or other document. Generally, the system assigns this number, but in some cases you can override it.</p>

### Reviewing Routing Options

You review routing options for shipments to determine the carrier and mode that you want to use. Routing options contain information regarding the cost and delivery date of each possible route. The system prioritizes these for each carrier based on cost, delivery time, and best performance, in that order. When you choose a routing option, you update the routing and rating information for a shipment.

#### See Also

- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about where delivery routes are assigned on sales orders.

#### To review routing options

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

1. On Work with Shipments, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment that you want to review and choose Routing Options from the Row menu.
3. On Work With Routing Options, review the carrier and mode of transport for each possible route for your shipment.
4. Choose a specific route for a shipment and click Select.

### Approving Shipments

Transportation Management allows you to approve a shipment. Once a shipment is approved, it has a protected status. The system does not allow any changes to be made to an approved shipment; the carrier and orders are protected and cannot be altered. In addition, the system does not automatically add orders to an approved shipment, nor does it automatically reroute an approved shipment. When a shipment is approved, the system advances the status of sales order lines. If you use Warehouse Management, the system can generate a warehouse request when the shipment is approved.

**NOTE:** For inbound transactions, you can route the shipment before the shipment for the purchase order or credit sales order is approved. The Transportation Management system allows you to advance an inbound shipment to an approved status the same way that you do outbound shipments.

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that approved, unapproved, and pending shipment statuses are defined in user defined code table Shipment Status (41/SS).

## See Also

- *Revising Shipment Information* for information about how to revise shipment information before you approve your shipment
- *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* to set up order activity rules that identify when approvals occur

## To approve shipments

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

1. On Work with Shipments, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment or shipments that you want to approve and choose Approve Shipment from the Row menu.
3. On Approve Shipment, click OK to approve the shipment.

### Processing Options for Work with Shipments

#### Display

1. Enter the range of shipment status codes to be selected for viewing: From Status Shipment Status Thru
2. Enter the Routing Status to be selected for viewing: <blank> will display all; '0' will display routed shipments; '1' will display unrouted shipments; '9' will display shipments that cannot be routed.
3. Enter '1' to not display shipments which are on loads.
4. Enter '1' to display only the first routing step of each shipment.
5. Identify Shipments that contain held Sales Orders. Enter: '1' to indicate holds on the Work With Shipments window; '2' to indicate holds on the Shipment Detail Revisions window; '3' to indicate holds on both windows.

---

---

---

---

---

#### Process

1. Enter '1' to allow for the manual creation of shipments.
2. Enter the Shipment Status at or beyond which changes can not be made to shipments.
3. Enter minimum Shipment Status required to print Delivery documents
4. Enter minimum Shipment Status required to perform Delivery Confirmation
5. Enter maximum Shipment Status required to perform Delivery Confirmation

---

---

---

---

---

The following are valid values for the Customer Self-Service Mode option:  
 Blank = Bypass Customer Self-Service functionality  
 1 = Enable Customer Self-Service mode for use in Java/HTML  
 2 = Enable Carrier Self-Service mode for use in Java/HTML

#### 6. Customer Self-Service Mode

##### Approval

1. Enter a '1' to bypass the update of Order Next Status when a shipment containing sales orders is approved.
2. Enter the override Order Next Status to be used when a shipment containing sales orders is approved. If <blank>, the Next Status will be determined using the Order Activity Rules.
3. For shipments containing outbound sales orders, enter the warehouse request processing mode.  
 ' ' = No pick request  
 '1' = Generate requests only  
 '2' = Generate requests and process using subsystem
4. If processing warehouse using the subsystem, enter the version of the Process Pick Request program (R46171).
5. Enter the override Approved Shipment Status to be used when a shipment is approved. If left <blank>, the Approval Status from the Transportation Constants will be used.
6. Enter a '1' if a valid RMA is required for credit sales orders prior to an inbound shipment being approved.  
 Enter '2' if a valid RMA is required for purchase orders prior to an inbound shipment being approved.  
 Enter '3' if a RMA is required for both credit sales orders and purchase orders prior to an inbound shipment being approved.
7. Enter a '1' to bypass the update of Order Next Status when a shipment containing a purchase order is approved.

8. Enter the override Order Next Status to be used when a shipment containing purchase orders is approved. If blank, the Next Status will be determined using the Order Activity Rules.
9. Enter the override Order Next Status to be used when a shipment containing purchase orders is un-approved.

### Versions

1. Enter the Load Build version to use when transferring to the Load Build application (P4960).
2. Enter the Shipment Tracking version to use when transferring to the Shipment Tracking application (P4947).
3. Enter the Transportation Shipment Confirmation version to use when confirming shipments (P49645).
4. Enter the Deliver Confirm version to use (P49650).
5. Enter the Delivery Documents version to use (P49590) - The version specified will be used to retrieve the document control processing options.
6. Enter the UCC128 Shipment Edit version to use (R42071).
7. Enter the Pack Confirm Detail version to use (P4216).
8. Preference Profile (R40400).



## Working with Loads

---

A load consists of one or more shipments moving from one or more origins to one or more destinations. On a common carrier, a load is generally associated with a vehicle type, which provides capacity information for the vehicle expected to pick up the shipments. If you use a private fleet, the load is generally associated with a physical vehicle and the load is defined as a trip. A trip is a scheduled movement of a physical vehicle on a specific date and time.

A load can contain shipments made up of combinations of the following transaction types:

- Normal sales order delivery
- Direct ship order pickup and delivery
- Transfer order delivery
- Customer return pickup

You can use loads to create pooled shipments that go to a deconsolidation or distribution center. To pool shipments, you define the destination for the load as an intermediate destination. The system validates the load to ensure that the pooled shipments on a load are compatible with the vehicle and with the other products on the load.

You can track in-transit inventory by load. Tracking in-transit inventory is generally required only for shipments which are Freight On Board (FOB) destination or for transfer shipments. When you place shipments on a load, you can separate the load confirmation from the delivery confirmation and record the quantity of products on the vehicle (both in the Inventory Management system and the General Accounting system) between these confirmation steps.

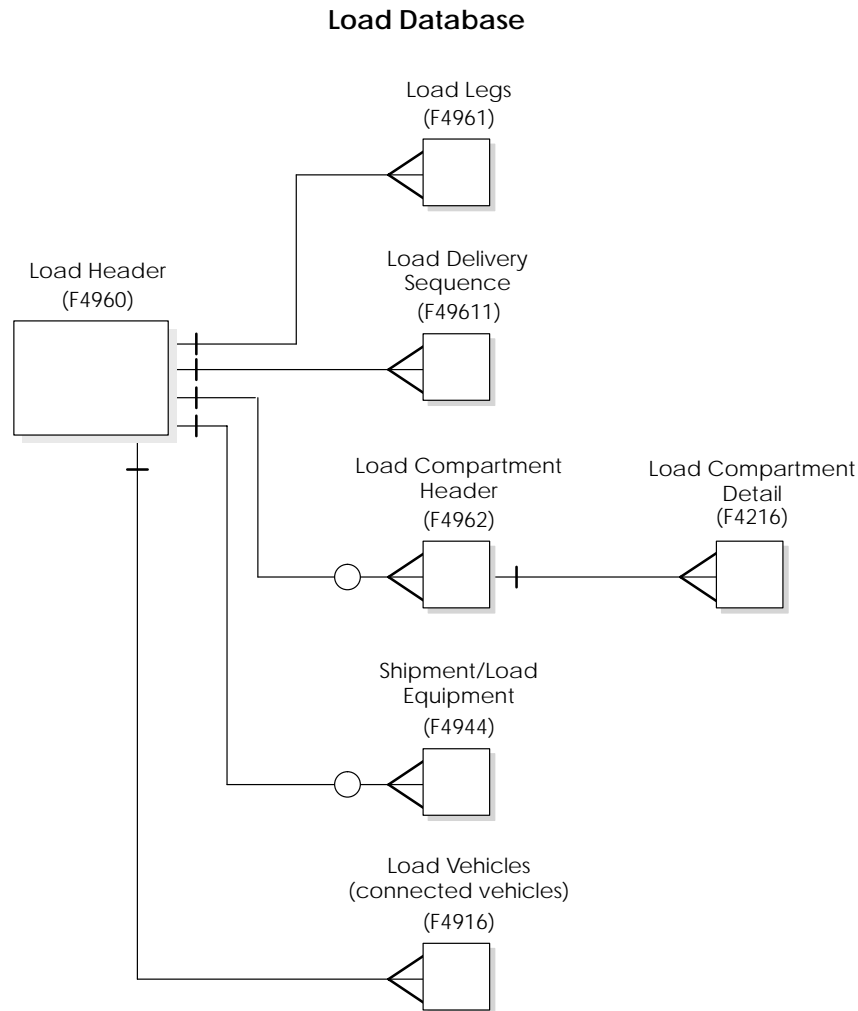
In addition to combining shipments into loads, you can:

- Rate loads
- Route loads to different destinations
- Modify the options and equipment that is required for a load
- Assign products to compartments
- Print a loading note or load tender report
- Confirm all shipments on the load
- Print delivery documents for all shipments on the load

Working with loads consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Building loads
- ☐ Adding shipments manually
- ☐ Assigning options and equipment to a load
- ☐ Reviewing the stop sequence for a load
- ☐ Creating pooled shipments
- ☐ Assigning shipments on a load to compartments
- ☐ Reviewing loads
- ☐ Approving loads
- ☐ Changing the status to un-approve a load
- ☐ Working with tendered loads
- ☐ Working with a one-time rate

The following graphic illustrates the tables that are updated when you enter information on loads:



## Building Loads

When you build a load you consolidate shipments onto a vehicle. You can wait until the end of the day to approve all of the loads that you create. This ensures that every load is filled to capacity and is sent out in the most efficient way.

When you build a load, you define the attributes of your loads. This consists of specifying branch/plant, load date, shift, vehicle or vehicle type, mode of transport, and various other information. The system assigns each load a specific number using the next numbers function.

You can include the depot from which the load originates and the final destination. You can specify that the load originates at one depot, but is to be loaded at another. Likewise, you can specify the final destination for the load, but specify another destination point to which the vehicle returns.

You add shipments to a load by selecting them from the Work with Shipments form. Shipments are placed on loads only if they comply with the criteria of the load header and the vehicle or vehicle type. For example, a shipment with packaged products cannot be placed on a load that uses a vehicle with bulk compartments. The system verifies that the products a load are compatible. As shipments are added to the load, they are assigned a stop sequence in the order that they were added. The last stop of the load is the final destination.

You can maintain options and equipment information for your load. You can assign options and equipment at the load level, but not at the shipment level. For example, if a load requires a signature or the collection of payment from a particular person, you assign that information to the load, but not to the individual shipments.

From the Work with Loads form, you can access other forms that contain additional detailed information. For example, you can enter specific compartment assignments, review load charges, or review rates for your load.

You can create loads that have one final destination, or you can create a load with several destinations that might include unscheduled deliveries. To create a load with unscheduled deliveries, you must set up an unofficial order. This unofficial order is sometimes called a dummy or phantom order, and is used to load the truck. Later, when completing the delivery confirmation steps, you enter the actual customers that were services and the quantities and products that were delivered.

## ► To build loads

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Load Building - [Load Header Revisions]". It features a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Form", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Can...", "Dis...", and "Ab...", along with "Links", "Window", and "Internet" options. The main area contains several input fields: "Planning Depot", "Ship Date" (with the value "9/25/98"), "Load Number", "Shift Code" (with the value "1"), "Reference", and "Load Type". Below these fields is a tabbed interface with the "Vehicle" tab selected. This tab contains fields for "Primary Vehicle Id", "Sequence Number", "Vehicle Type", "Mode of Trn", "Carrier Number", "Route Code", and "Zone Number". There are also checkboxes for "MOT Override" and "Carrier Override".

On Load Header Revisions, complete the following fields in the header area:

- Planning Depot
- Reference
- Shift Code
- Load Type

Click the Vehicle tab and complete one of the following fields:

- Primary Vehicle Id
- Vehicle Type

Complete any of the following fields:

- Sequence Number
- Mode of Trn
- Carrier Number
- Route Code
- Zone Number

Click any of the following options:

- MOT Override
- Carrier Override

Click the Origin/Destination tab and complete the following fields:

- Shipment Depot
- Origin
- Destination Depot
- Destination
- Intermediate Destination

If you leave any of these fields blank, the system enters the default values from the routing or preference setup as you add shipments to the load.

Click the Additional tab, complete the following fields, and then click OK:

- Dispatch Group
- Dispatch Type
- Disposition
- Load Line Number
- Weight UOM
- Bulk Volume UOM
- Cubes UOM
- Connected Vehicle

On Load Detail - Shipments, choose Select Shipments from the Form menu.

On Work with Shipments, click Find.

Choose the shipments for which you want to create a load.

Choose Select Shipment from the Row menu.

Click Close.

Field	Explanation
Planning Depot	Indicates the depot at which the documents will be printed.
Reference	An alphanumeric value used as a cross-reference or secondary reference number. Typically, this is the customer number, supplier number, or job number.
Shift Code	<p>A user defined code (00/SH) that identifies daily work shifts. In payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For payroll and time entry:</p> <p>If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time.</p> <p>If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.</p>
Load Type	A code which controls how a load is handled by the load building and confirmation processes. Load types are defined in the load type table.
Primary Vehicle Id	Represents either the primary vehicle identification number in a connected vehicle or the identification number for a single vehicle.
Vehicle Type	The type of vehicle that you use to transport items. The vehicle type identifies the mode of transport, as well as assignments to dispatch groups.
Mode of Trn	A user defined code (system 00, type TM) describing the nature of the carrier being used to transport goods to the customer, for example, by rail, by road, and so on.
Carrier Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.

Field	Explanation
Route Code	<p>The route field is a user defined code (system 42, type RT) that represents the delivery route on which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by the freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order.</p> <p>For picking, use the route code with the stop and zone codes to group all of the items that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route.</p> <p>You set up a default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instruction form.</p>
Zone Number	<p>The zone field is a user defined code (system 40, type ZN) that represents the delivery area in which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order.</p> <p>For picking you can use the zone code with the route and stop codes to group all item that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route.</p> <p>You set up the default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instructions form.</p>
MOT Override	A flag which indicates that the mode of transport was manually entered. When this flag is on, the system will not automatically assign a mode of transport.
Carrier Override	A flag which indicates that the carrier was manually entered. When this flag is on, the system will not automatically assign a carrier.
Shipment Depot	This identifies the origin depot for a shipment or a load.
Origin	This is the address book number of the origin of a shipment. This could be the address number for the branch/plant, the address number of a supplier, or the address number of a hub or de-consolidation center.
Destination Depot	This identifies the destination depot for a load.
Destination	The address book number of a hub or deconsolidation center. A hub number is entered for a load to indicate a pooled shipment.
Intermediate Destination	The address book number of an intermediate destination. A intermediate destination is entered for a load to indicate that all shipments on the load are being sent to a hub.



Field	Explanation
Dispatch Group	<p>A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products.</p> <p>During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.</p>
Dispatch Type	<p>Indicates whether this vehicle uses a weight or a volume device to control and measure the loading of product to its compartments.</p> <p>T      Indicates the measurement method is based on the transaction (OneWorld only).</p>
Disposition	<p>Indicates the action to be taken on the quantity remaining on an order. Valid options are:</p> <p>B      Backorder  C      Cancel  S      Leave amount shippable  K      Cancel the entire remaining, including backorders</p>
Load Line Number	Indicates which of the two available load lines in a bulk compartment are used to validate the quantity to be loaded into the compartment.
Weight UOM	<p>The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are:</p> <p>GM    Gram  OZ    Ounce  LB    Pound</p> <p>When setting up a user defined code for a weight unit of measure, you must specify W in the special handling code of the user defined code.</p>
Bulk Volume UOM	<p>The unit of measure for the cubic space occupied by an inventory item. Typical volume units of measure are:</p> <p>ML    Milliliter  PT    Pint  LT    Liter</p> <p>When setting up a volume unit of measure user defined code, you must specify a V in the special handling code of the user defined code.</p>
Cubes UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate volume for this item. You can specify cubes, liters, gallons, and so on, as volume standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.

Field	Explanation
Connected Vehicle	Flag which indicates whether the Vehicle ID is a connected vehicle. Y/1 the Vehicle ID is a connected Vehicle ID. N/0 the Vehicle ID is not a connected Vehicle ID.

## Adding Shipments Manually

To ship items that are not sold through a sales order, you can manually add shipments without entering a sales order. On the Shipment Revisions form, you complete all of the information required to set up a shipment, including origin, destination, address book number, and weight or volume. After the information is entered, you can choose Routing Options and view the estimated billable charges as though this shipment had been created from a sales order.

You can also use this function to estimate freight charges for a customer. To determine the freight charges for a shipment, you create a shipment but do not record the shipment information into the system. After generating a quote for a customer, you can then create the order in Sales Order Management if doing so appropriate.

### See Also

- *Generating a Proposal during Order Entry* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about how to create sales orders from quotes

### To add shipments manually

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

On Work with Shipments, click Add.

On Shipment Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Shipment Depot
- Status
- Long Address Number
- Sold To
- Ship To
- City
- State
- Postal Code
- Country

- Promised Ship
- Date – Promised Delivery
- Bulk/Packed Flag
- Shipment Weight
- Scheduled Volume
- Number of Pieces
- Mode of Transport
- Carrier Number
- Number of Containers
- Freight Handling Code

From the Form Menu, choose Additional Info.

On Additional Shipment Revisions, complete the following optional fields, and click OK:

- Length
- Width
- Height
- Girth
- Container Cubes
- Distance
- Extended Price
- Extended Cost

You can add pieces, details about the equipment, and options and equipment information to your shipment.

On Shipment Revisions, choose Routing Options from the Form menu to review freight costs.

Mod Trn	Description	Carrier Number	Description	SCAC	Payable Charge	Billable Charge	Fo Billabl
TL	Truckload	6031	Eastern Distribution	NATX	509.94		

On Work with Routing Options, you can use the value in the Billable Charge field as the quote for freight costs.

## Assigning Options and Equipment to a Load

You assign options and equipment to a load to specify any extra service required beyond standard operating procedures. You can assign options and equipment to a shipment or to a load. You can assign options and equipment to a load, even if the shipments on that load have none assigned. For example, if a load requires a signature at the time of delivery, the signature option is assigned to the load instead of each shipment. When you assign options or equipments, you can place the charge at the load, delivery, or line level.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Routing Entries* for information about how to set up routing entries for loads
- *Setting Up Rates and Definitions* for information about how to set up rates for loads

## ► To assign options and equipment to a load

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, complete any combination of the following fields to narrow your search and click Find:

- Scheduled Ship Date
- Scheduled From
- Planning Depot
- Mode of Trn
- Carrier Number
- Load Status
- Thru

Choose a load and click Select.

To assign options and equipment to a load, your load must be within the range of the allowed load statuses. Otherwise, the system prevents you from making changes.

On Load Detail - Shipments, choose Load O/E from the Form menu.

On Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions, complete the following field and click OK:

- Options/Equipment

## Reviewing the Stop Sequence for a Load

Depending on how you assign shipments on a load, the system creates a default stop sequence. The system allows you to specify the total distance for your loads, as well as the distance between stops. You can also use the optimize feature to rearrange the stop sequencing. In addition, you can maintain the schedule load, shipment date, and deliver date and time for each stop. If you have configured a third-party stop optimizer, you can set up the stop sequence for a more efficient load.

**NOTE:** J.D. Edwards does not supply distance calculation or optimization programs. These must be developed or purchased separately. You can use J.D. Edwards software to link to distance calculation programs.

## ► To review the stop sequence for a load

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the load for which you want to review the load stop sequence and click Select.

On Load Detail - Shipments, choose Stop Sequence from the Form menu.

Dest Address	Destination Address	Stop Seq	Stop Type	ST	City	Promised Delivery
6031	Eastern Distribution Center		Origin/Loadin	TN	Memphis	
4245	Cloud Nine Inc.	1	Delivery	CO	Arvada	9/4/98
4247	Coastal Services	2	Final Delivery	CA	San Francisco	9/5/98

Total Distance: 0 MI

Error: Protected load cannot be changed | 1 Error - 0 Warnings

On Load Stop Sequence, choose Retrieve Distance from the Form menu.

The system imports the total distance for your load and retrieves the distance to each stop on your load from your distance calculation program.

On Load Stop Sequence, choose Optimize from the Form menu.

Based on your mileage program, the sequence of your load stops is modified to a more efficient sequence.

To manually change the order of the stops, change the number in the following field:

- Stop Seq

When you have sequenced all of the stops on the load, click OK.

## Troubleshooting

You might encounter difficulties while optimizing or changing the sequence of the shipments on a load. The following table identifies possible difficulties and the probable cause:

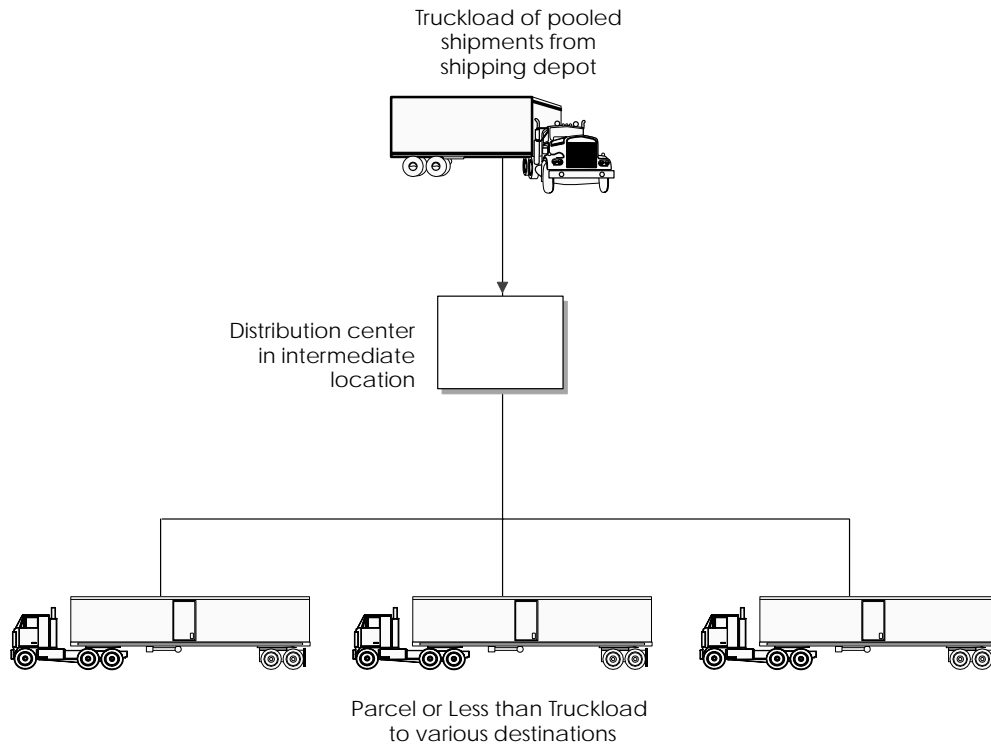
<b>Distance does not import for load stop sequence</b>	On Work with Transportation Constants, your branch/plant or depot must have a value in the Distance Source field that corresponds to the number suggested by the mileage calculation program.
<b>Load stop sequence not available</b>	You must choose an unprotected load to change a stop sequence.

## Creating Pooled Shipments

A pooled shipment is a consolidation of shipments onto a load to a regional distribution or deconsolidation center. You create pooled shipments from the same form that you use to build loads.

To increase distribution efficiency, you pool shipments to a distribution center before sending each shipment out to its final location. This works best when the carrier sends out shipments by zones throughout the country. By pooling more than one shipment and having a completely filled load, you reduce freight costs. You must set up an intermediate destination (the distribution center) to receive the load before distributing it to the specific final locations.

For example, assume that your company manufactures sweaters at one branch/plant. Stores across the country sell your sweaters. Instead of sending individual shipments all over the country, you pool shipments of sweaters into a load. The load's destination is a distribution center that serves several area stores. Then, from this distribution center, the shipments are sent to the local stores for sale.



To create a pooled shipment, you create a normal load and specify the intermediate destination on the Origin/Destination tab of the Load Header Revisions form. The intermediate destinations are address book numbers that you enter into each row for each shipment. If you know that a load is used for pooled shipments when it is created, you can specify the intermediate addresses in the load header. When you do so, the system automatically applies the information to each shipment that you would add.

### ► To create pooled shipments

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, follow the steps to complete the fields in the header area and on the Vehicle tab

See *Building Loads*.

Click the Origin/Destination tab and complete the following fields to identify the locations from which the shipment originates:

- Shipment Depot
- Origin



Complete the following field to identify the distribution or deconsolidation center:

- Intermediate Destination

## Assigning Shipments on a Load to Compartments

You can add shipments to your load to fill a vehicle to capacity. You can also assign bulk shipments on a load to specific compartments of a vehicle.

### ► To assign shipments on a load to compartments

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose an unprotected load for which you want to assign compartments and click Select.

On Load Detail-Shipments, choose Compartments from the Form menu.

Seq	Ship-to Name	Product	Qty Ordered	Qty Remaining	Tx UM	Dsp UM	C1 Sch Qty	Disposition Code	Order Number
		Capacity				FC			
1	Pelican Petes	222	25	25 BX		FC			15.0
		Assigned				FC			
		Remaining				FC			

On Load Detail - Compartments, complete the following fields and click OK.

- Quantity
- Compartment

From this form, you can access other forms to assign remaining product or to change the load stop sequence. You can also access forms to assign product to or remove product from various compartments on your vehicle.

## Reviewing Loads

When you review loads, you can modify the stop sequence and add information for a load, such as vehicle registration and compartments required for a load. You access these details from the Load Detail-Shipments form. By defining specific information, you can tailor loads to best fit your business needs.

When reviewing loads, you can also determine the payable freight charges. This is done on the Routing Options form much like quoting freight for a shipment. A list of available carriers for a load is shown along with the associated costs associated with each carrier.

If you have set up the self-service mode, suppliers who provide your delivery services can review your loads. By using this self-service mode, you can keep your suppliers informed on pending and approved loads. Greater communication allows you and your suppliers a better working relationship. Outbound Carrier Load in Supplier Self-Service mode allows you to view loads from the web. After you enable Outbound Carrier Load through processing options, your suppliers can make inquiries on loads that are assigned to them in the system. Suppliers or carriers cannot revise load information, but are allowed to view where their loads are in the transportation process.

### **To review loads**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

Alternatively for Self-Service mode, from the Supplier Self-Service menu (G43S11), choose Outbound Carrier Load.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose a load that you want to review.

Choose Header Revisions from the Form menu.

On Load Header Revisions, review the information.

### **See Also**

- *Revising Shipment Information* for information about how to review shipments on a load

## Approving Loads

You must approve loads before shipping them to your customers. When you approve a load, the system advances the shipments and order lines to the next status. Once a load is approved, it has a protected status. You cannot make changes to an approved, protected load. If necessary, you can change the status of an approved load to a status of pending.

Depending on how you build loads, the following conditions apply:

<b>Valid routings</b>	All assigned routings must be valid and set up.
<b>Compartmentalized loads</b>	If the load is compartmentalized, all of the compartments on the load must be assigned before the load can be approved.
<b>Pooled loads or intermediate destinations</b>	If you specify an intermediate destination for a load, then the system creates an additional routing step for each shipment on the load.
<b>Warehouse management</b>	If you use the Warehouse Management system, you can generate a warehouse request when you approve a load. If you change the status back to pending and then re-approve the load, the system does not regenerate the warehouse request.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that approved, unapproved, and pending shipment statuses are defined in user defined code table Shipment Status (41/SS). See *Customizing User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for instructions about setting up user defined codes.
- ☐ Set up the shipment statuses in the Transportation Constants. See *Setting Up Transportation Constants*.

### To approve loads

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the load that you want to approve and click Select.

On Load Detail-Shipments, choose Approve from the Form menu.

### See Also

- *Approving Shipments* for information on how to approve shipments on a load.
- *Changing the Status to Un-Approve a Load* if you need to change the approval status of a load

## Changing the Status to Un-Approve a Load

You might need to make changes to an approved load. In those situations, you can change follow the steps to “un-approve” a load. When you un-approve a load, the system un-approves all the related shipments.

When you un-approve a load, the system updates the order detail lines and the load status to a status of pending. You can make changes to a load with a pending status. For example, you can add or remove shipments from a load.

Follow the steps to approve the load when you have made the necessary changes. See *Approving Loads*.



### **To change the status to un-approve a load**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the approved load that you want to change.

Click Select.

On Load Detail-Shipments, choose Un-Approve from the Form menu.

The system updates the load status to Pending.

Click Cancel.

## Processing Options for Work With Loads (P4960)

### Defaults Tab

These processing options allow you to specify default values, such as the load type that appear in various forms associated with Work With Loads program (P4960).

You can override default values that appear on the forms. If information is hidden or inaccessible, the system processes loads based on the default information that you set up in these processing options or in the master tables.

## 1. Planning Depot

Use this processing option to specify the depot from which a trip originates. A branch/plant must be set up as a depot in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) before the branch/plant can be used as a valid value. This is a default value. Valid values are all branch/plants that are set up as depots in the Transportation Constants program.

## 2. Shipment Date

Use this processing option to specify the date used for the shipment. This is the default value for the scheduled thru date.

## 3. Mode of Transport

Use this processing option to specify the mode of transport, such as rail or road, for the carrier that is responsible for transporting customer goods. This is a default value. Valid values are defined in a user defined code 00/TM (Mode of Transport).

## 4. From Load Status

Use this processing option to specify the default value for the “from” Load Status. Valid values are defined in a user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

## 5. To Load Status

Use this processing option to specify the default value for the “to” Load Status. Valid values are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

## 6. Shift Code

Use this processing option to specify the default shift code. The shift code specifies the personnel working a specific block of time that are responsible for shipping a load. Loads with the same ship date can have different shifts. Valid values are defined in user defined code 06/SH (Shift Codes).

## 7. Disposition Code for Load Create

Use this processing option to indicate the default action for the quantity of product remaining on an order that is not placed on a shipment or load. Valid values are defined in user defined code 49/DH (Disposition Code) and include:

- B Backorder
- C Cancel
- K Cancel remaining, including backorder
- S Leave amount shippable

### 8. Load Type

Use this processing option to specify the default load type code. The load type code controls how the system builds and confirms a load. Valid values are defined load types in the Load Type Constants table which is set up in the Work With Load Types program (P49003).

### 9. Distance Unit of Measure for Stop Sequence Form

Use this processing option to specify the unit of measure for the distance that the load travels. Valid values are:

Mi     Miles  
Km     Kilometers

## Shipment Approval Tab

These processing options allow you to specify information that leads a shipment through the approval process after it has been added to a load.

### 1. Bypass Update Next Order Status

Use this processing option to specify whether the system bypasses the status update of an order. If the update order next status is bypassed, the system does not update the order to the next status code. Valid values are:

Blank Update order next status.

1       Bypass update order next status.

### 2. Override Next Status

Use this processing option to specify the value for an override next order status that the system uses when a shipment with sales orders is approved. This status must be a valid next status or other allowed next status. Valid values are order activity rules defined in the Order Activity Rules Program (P40204) for the document type being used. If you leave this option blank, the system determines the next status using order activity rules.

### 3. Warehouse Request Process Mode

Use this processing option for shipments with outbound sales orders. This processing option determines if the system needs to generate a pick request from the Warehouse system. Valid values are:

Blank Do not generate.

1       Generate requests only.

2       Generate requests and process using the subsystem.

#### 4. Warehouse Subsystem Print Pick Request

Use this processing option if you generate warehouse management pick requests through the subsystem. You must specify the version, Print Pick Request (P46171), that is set up for subsystem processing.

#### 5. Shipment Status Override

Use this processing option to specify the override approved shipment status to be used when a shipment is approved. Valid values are status codes in the transportation constants. If you leave this option blank, the system uses the approval status from the transportation constants.

#### 6. Shipment Status - Load Unapproved

Use this processing option to specify the shipment status for an unapproved load. This is a required entry field. Valid values are in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

#### 7. Shipment Status - Load Approved

Use this processing option to specify the next order status for shipments containing approved sales orders.

#### 8. Return Material Authorization

Use this processing option to specify if a return material authorization (RMA) is required for a purchase order, credit order, or both. Valid values are:

- 1 A valid RMA is required for credit sales orders prior to approving an inbound shipment
- 2 A valid RMA is required for purchase orders prior to approving an inbound shipment
- 3 A valid RMA is required for both credit sales orders and purchase orders before approving an inbound shipment

#### 9. Bypass Next Order Status

Use this processing option to bypass the update of the order next status of a purchase order when approving a shipment. Valid values are:

- Blank Update the order next status
- 1 Bypass the update

### 10. Override PO Next Status

Use this processing option to specify the override order next status when a shipment containing a purchase order is approved. If left blank, the system determines the Next Status based on the Order Activity Rules

### 11. Unapprove PO Next Status

Use this processing option to specify the override the order Next Status when a shipment containing a purchase order is unapproved.

## Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on the Work With Loads forms. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display and process information. Therefore, to ensure that the program meets your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

### 1. Work with Shipments (P4915)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Work with Shipments program (P4915). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 2. Select Shipments (P4915)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Select Shipments program (P4915). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 3. Document Print (R49590)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Document Print program (P49590). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 4. Load Confirm (P49640)

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Load Confirm program (P49640). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.



### 5. Deliver Confirm (P49650)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Deliver Confirmation program (P49650). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 6. Disposition (P49660)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Disposition Loads program (P49660). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 7. Load Tender (P4918)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Load Tender program (P4918). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 8. Loading Note (R49120)

Use this processing option to specify the version for the Loading Note program (P49120). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 9. Preference Profile (R40400)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Preference Profiles program (P42520) that the system uses to process orders based on preferences that you activated in the Preference Selection form. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

The Preference Profiles program does not include the inventory commitment preference.

## Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Work With Loads program does the following:

- Allows an initial status for a load
- Allows a pending status for a load
- Allows a protected status for a load
- Allows an override next status on shippable lines created by split shipments
- Allows backorders on split shipments
- Activates the self-service mode for either customer self-service or for carrier self-service

### 1. Initial Load Status

Use this processing option to specify the initial status of a load. Valid values are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and then stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 2. Pending Load Status

Use this processing option to specify the current load status. Valid values are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 3. Protected Load Status

Use this processing option to specify the protected status of the load. Valid values are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 4. Split Lines

Use this processing option to specify the override next status for shippable lines created by a split shipment. Valid values are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the original line status from the sales order.

### 5. Override Status - Backorder

Use this processing option to specify the next status code for backordered lines that are created by a split shipment. The next status code should correspond to the order activity rules for your document type. You specify order activity rules in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204). Valid values are defined in user defined code 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes).

### 6. Customer Self-Service

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays forms in customer self-service mode (Web mode) or standard mode. If you use customer self-service mode, the system can select items from multiple applications before using the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) to create an order. Valid values are:

Blank Standard mode

- 1 Customer self-service mode
- 2 Carrier self-service mode

## Working with Tendered Loads

You tender a load to offer it to a common carrier. A carrier then responds, stating whether it accepts or rejects the load. You can also review the load tender history to find out information about each carrier that responded to a tendered load.

Working with tendered loads consists of the following tasks:

- Tendering a load
- Accepting a load
- Rejecting a load

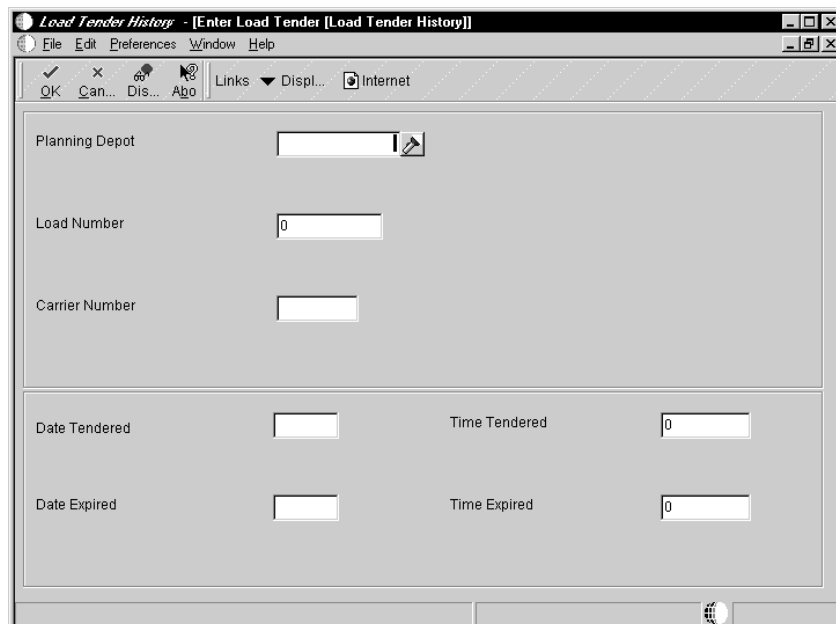
### See Also

- *Working with a One-Time Rate* for information about how to enter a temporary rate on a tendered load

### ► To tender a load

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Tender History.

On Work With Load Tender History, click Add.



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Load Tender History - [Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History]]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for "OK", "Cancel", "Dismiss", "Abort", "Links", "Display", and "Internet". The main area of the window contains several input fields: "Planning Depot" with a dropdown menu and a search icon, "Load Number" with a text box containing "0", "Carrier Number" with a text box, "Date Tendered" with a date picker, "Time Tendered" with a time picker containing "0", "Date Expired" with a date picker, and "Time Expired" with a time picker containing "0".

On Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History], complete the following fields:

- Carrier Number
- Load Number
- Planning Depot
- Date Tendered
- Time Tendered
- Date Expired
- Time Expired

Field	Explanation
Date Tendered	The date tendered is for recording the date in which a load is tendered to a carrier.
Time Tendered	The time tendered is for recording the time in which a load is tendered to a carrier.
Date Expired	The expired date records a date for the expiration of the load tender record.
Time Expired	The expired time records a time for the expiration of the load tender record.

---

### **To accept a tendered load**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Tender History.

On Work With Load Tender History, click Find.

Choose the load that you want to accept.

From the Row menu, choose Accept.

On Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History], review the information and click OK.

---

### **To reject a tendered load**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Tender History.

On Work with Load Tender History, click Find.

Choose the load that you want to reject.

From the Row menu, choose Reject.

On Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History], review the information and click OK.

## Processing Options for Load Tender History

### Load Status

1. Enter the load status when a load has been tendered.
2. Enter the load status when a load tender has been rejected.
3. Enter the load status when a load tender has been accepted.
4. Enter the default for From Load Status.
5. Enter the default for Thru Load Status.

---

---

---

---

---

### Processing

1. Enter a '1' to automatically re-route the load when a load is rejected.
2. Enter a '1' to call the Load Tender Report (R49120) from the Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History] window.
3. Enter the version of Load Tender Report (R49120). If left blank, the default value is ZJDE0002.

---

---

---

## Working with a One-Time Rate

You might need to use a one-time rate for a load, for example, when you have a one-time quote from a carrier. This one-time rate is often called a “spot quote.” Use a spot quote to eliminate the need to set up permanent rate information for a rate that you will use only once. A spot quote can be used when you tender a load.

Working with a one-time rate consists of the following tasks:

- Spot-quoting a load
- Deleting a spot quote from a load



### To spot-quote a load

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the load for which you want to create a spot-quote.

Click Select.

On Load Detail - Shipment, choose Shipment Charges from the Row menu.

Rate Name	Description	Gross Amount	To Curr	Net Amount	Foreign Amount	Cur Cod	Net For Am
WPHUNGND	Western Parcel Hundred Gr	133.50	USD	133.50		USD	

On Shipment/Load Charges Revisions, choose a row and choose Spot Quote from the Row menu.

On Spot Quote Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Freight Charge Rate
- Currency Code

Field	Explanation
Freight Charge Rate	The unit or flat amount of a freight charge.
Currency Code	A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.

### **To delete a spot quote from a load**

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the load that includes the spot quote that you want to delete.

On Load Detail - Shipments, choose Load Charges from the Form menu.

On Shipment/Load Charges Revisions, choose a record, and then choose Delete Spot Quote from the Row menu.

On Delete Confirmation, click OK to delete the spot quote.







## Delivery Operations

Delivery operations ensure accurately loaded shipments and loads, ease the transfer of product ownership, and record the transactions that take place throughout the course of a business day.

You can track inventory between the time that a load is confirmed and the time that it is delivered. This is beneficial if you maintain ownership of the product until delivery and must track in-transit inventory in the general ledger. You can use a separate tracking function for shipments with in-transit inventory.

Performing delivery operations includes the following topics:

☐ Working with Deliveries

You should be familiar with the following terms and concepts associated with delivery operations:

<b>Shipment confirmation</b>	Confirming shipments is the process of confirming all of the order lines on a shipment. When you confirm a shipment, you verify that everything planned or ordered for a shipment is shipped. If product on the shipment is not included, those lines are not confirmed and are available for a later shipment.
<b>Load confirmation</b>	Confirming loads is similar to confirming shipments, but instead of verifying order lines, you verify each of the different shipments that are assigned to the load. If applicable, you can confirm loads at the compartment level or the order line level.
<b>Delivery confirmation</b>	Confirming deliveries is the process of recording proof of delivery (POD) information for shipments. For loads for which inventory is tracked while in-transit, use delivery confirmation to record the quantity of product that is actually delivered.



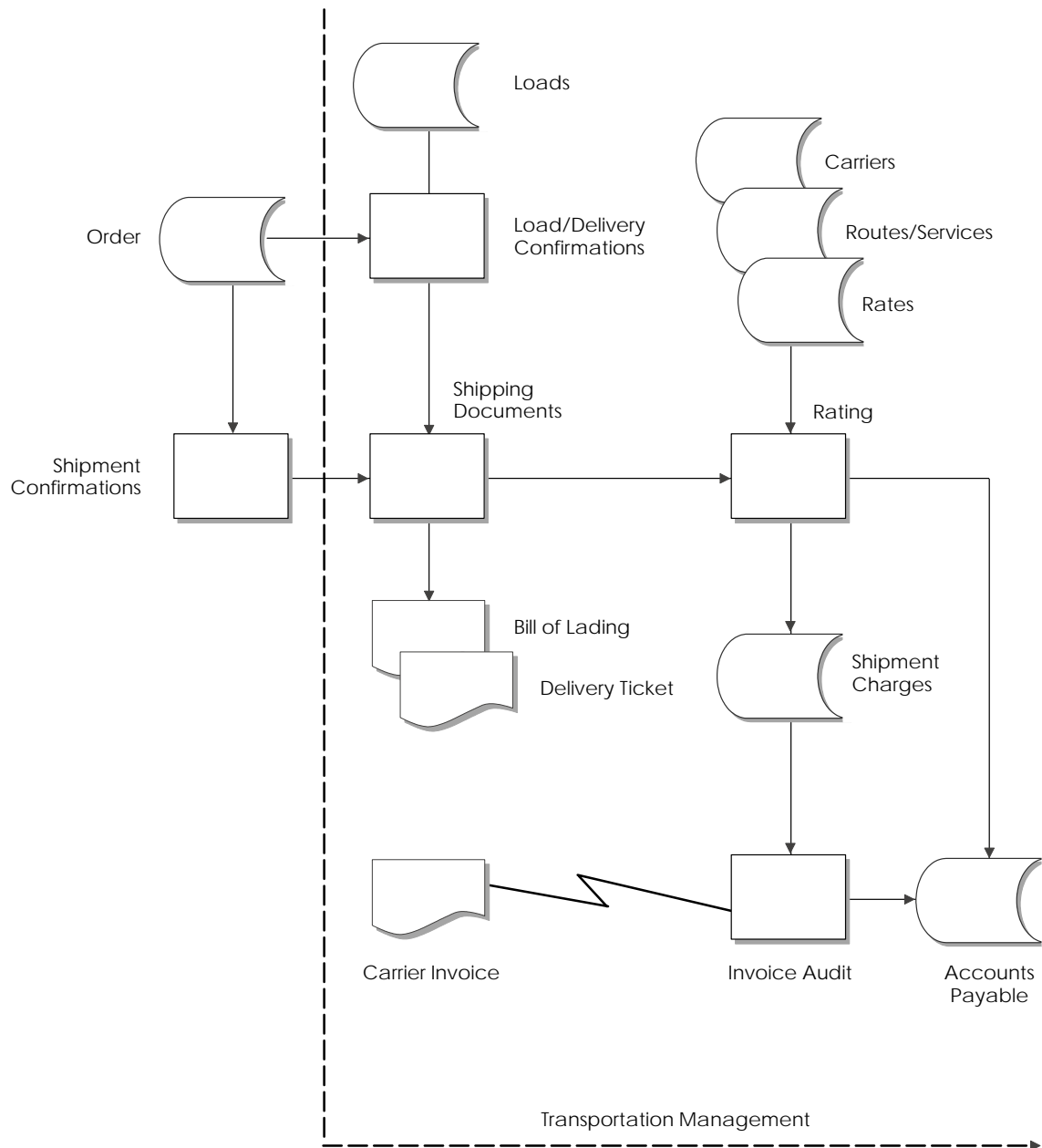
**Unscheduled deliveries**    Unscheduled deliveries is a feature that allows you to record deliveries that were not initiated by sales orders. For example, an unscheduled delivery might be a situation in which product that could not be delivered to a scheduled customer is delivered to a different (unscheduled) customer instead of being returned to the depot or origin. When the vehicle returns, the sales orders are entered into the system.

**Load disposition**    You record the disposition of a load to indicate what happened to the remaining product left on a vehicle after all deliveries have been made. You typically record disposition for loads for which you track in-transit inventory. You record the disposition for the following:

- Product returned to inventory
- Product left on board to be used in the next load
- Product gain or loss, such as damaged goods or miscounted (additional) inventory

You can print delivery documents to accompany the shipment. Delivery documents record the transfer of ownership of the products to the customer and provide transportation information for various agencies that require documentation. After a shipment or load is approved, you can select and modify the list of documents to be printed. These documents can be preprinted before the shipment or load leaves, or you can specify that the system automatically print documents during confirmation.

The following graphic illustrates the specific points in the order process where the system confirms loads, prints shipping documents and calculates shipment charges.





## Working with Deliveries

---

To keep track of your product, you must perform certain load and delivery operations. These operations vary depending on your needs, but they allow you to record the status of the shipment and delivery of your products.

When you confirm an outbound shipment, the system indicates that the product leaves your inventory to be placed with a shipment for delivery. You can enter shipment tracking numbers to track your shipment with a carrier or to request delivery information.

For inbound transactions, such as purchase orders or credit sales orders, you can perform load and delivery operations for pickups. You use the same process to confirm returned items that you use to confirm delivered items.

You can print delivery documents for both shipments and loads. The system provides standard delivery documents, including bills of lading, manifests, invoices, and shipping labels.

Confirming a load is similar to confirming a shipment. For each operation, you verify what is actually on the shipment or load. When you confirm the delivery, you verify that your load reached the final destination. If your loads are compartmentalized or if you are tracking in-transit inventory, the process for confirming loads varies. You can record unscheduled deliveries if you track in-transit inventory for loads.

You can record the disposition of goods after the deliveries are made and the vehicle returns with product left on board. You can record disposition for bulk or packaged products.

Working with deliveries consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Confirming shipments
- ☐ Entering tracking numbers
- ☐ Printing delivery documents
- ☐ Recording proof of delivery
- ☐ Confirming loads
- ☐ Working with seals

- ☐ Confirming delivery
- ☐ Creating unscheduled deliveries
- ☐ Recording disposition
- ☐ Reviewing in-transit information

## Confirming Shipments

When you confirm shipments, the system records the actual quantities of the products being shipped. You do not need to confirm shipments that are part of a load. When you confirm a shipment, the system updates the status of the shipment to the next status and confirms that you are shipping individual sales orders assigned to that shipment.

For inbound shipments, the system enters shipment information for each purchase order that is created. The system allows you to confirm a shipment with the actual mode of transport and carrier. You use a processing option to specify whether the system performs Freight Update (R4981) as part of the shipment confirmation process. During shipment confirmation, you can specify a version of Purchase Order Receipts (P4312).

### **To confirm shipments**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Confirm Shipments.

On Work with Shipments, click Find.

Choose the shipments that you want to confirm.

From the Row menu, choose Confirm, and then choose Confirm Shipment.

**Confirm Shipments - [Transportation Shipment Confirmation]**

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Can... Dis... Abo Links ▼ Routi... Internet

Shipment Number: 38

Shipment Status: 25 Approved

Ship To Address Number: 4245 Cloud Nine Inc.

Sold To Address Number: 4245 Cloud Nine Inc.

Mode of Transport: GRD Ground Service

Carrier: 8547 Western Parcel Service

Actual Shipment Date: 10/14/05 Time: 103703

Delivery Date:

Current Weight: 5.0000 LB

Override Actual Weight: LB

Vehicle Registration:

On Transportation Shipment Confirmation, complete any of the following fields and click OK.

- Actual Shipment Date
- Time
- Delivery Date
- Override Actual Weight
- Vehicle Registration

**Confirm Shipments - [Shipment Confirmation]**

File Edit Preferences Form Row Window Help

OK Can... New... Dis... Abo Links ▼ Line ... Internet

Order Number: Branch/Plant:

Pick Slip Number:

Shipment Number: 44

Customer PO:

Sel	Quantity Shipped	Unit of Measure	Item Number	Location	Lot/Serial	Branch/Plant
1	50	EA	2009			3

On Shipment Confirmation, type 1 in the following field to confirm a shipment.

- Sel=1

Review and revise the remaining information in the detail area and click OK.

### See Also

- *Processing Options for Work with Shipments* for the processing options for confirming shipments
- *Processing Shipments* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about how to transmit order and shipment detail information to comply with UCC 128 Compliance standards



## Entering Tracking Numbers

You enter tracking or reference numbers to facilitate the tracking of shipments and loads. You can use the tracking number to check with the carrier about the status of a shipment and any routing information for a shipment or load. Tracking numbers can originate from a variety of sources. You can choose to manually enter any number that is relevant for your company. Alternatively, you can have the system assign a tracking number when you print the delivery documents.

### ► To enter tracking numbers

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipment Status.

Alternatively, you can access Shipment Tracking from the Row menu on the Shipment Confirmation form.

On Shipment Tracking, click Find.

Choose the shipment for which you want to enter a tracking number.

Choose Reference No. Revs from the Row menu.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work with Shipment Status - [Shipping Reference Number Revisions]". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for OK, Cancel, New, Display, and Internet. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- Branch/Plant: 30
- Shipment Number: 36
- Shipment Status: 10 (Pending)
- Ship To: 4242 (Capital System)
- Sold To: 4245 (Cloud Nine Inc.)
- Mode of Transport: (Blank)
- Carrier: (Blank)
- Actual Ship: (Blank)

Below the form is a table with the following columns: Seq Number, Reference Qualifier, Reference Number, Document Number, Document Type, and Document Key Company.

Seq Number	Reference Qualifier	Reference Number	Document Number	Document Type	Document Key Company
1					

On Shipping Reference Number Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Reference Qualifier
- Reference Number

The system retrieves the value for a sequence number in the Seq Number field. The Document Number, Document Type, and Document Key Company fields contain the system-generated document number when the system prints delivery documents and generates the reference number.

Field	Explanation
Reference Qualifier	A code qualifying the Reference Number. Must conform to one of the accepted values for EDI X12 data element 128.
Reference Number	A Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular EDI transaction set or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

## Printing Delivery Documents

Delivery documents typically provide the delivery instructions for a shipment or load and specify the products and quantities to be delivered. Delivery documents record the transfer of ownership of the products to the customer and provide transportation information for various agencies that require it.

You can print delivery documents:

- Either by shipment or by load
- For a single shipment or load or for a group of shipments or loads
- Before, during, or after confirming loads or shipments
- By shipment or load number, document type, sold to address, ship to address, or carrier

You can print documents using prenumbered forms. If you have the print control function activated, check that all of your documents printed correctly before clicking Yes on the Document Print Confirmation form. If any documents do not print correctly, you must void the old batch numbers on the Document Restart form.

If printing in a server environment, make sure your documents print correctly before clicking Yes.

If you are not using prenumbered forms, or if the print control function is not activated, then the documents are submitted to the server immediately.

The system provides the following inquiry programs that you can use to review your requested delivery documents:

- Document Batch Inquiry ,to review document batches that are not yet complete
- Document Register Inquiry ,to review documents that are complete

Printing delivery documents consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Printing delivery documents by shipment
- ☐ Printing delivery documents for multiple shipments or loads
- ☐ Reviewing the document batch
- ☐ Reviewing the document register

### Printing Delivery Documents by Shipment

When you print delivery documents by shipment, you can print your documents individually or in multiples, depending on whether you need to print for a specific shipment or for several shipments at one time.

Printing delivery documents by shipment consists of the following tasks:

- Printing delivery documents for a single shipment
- Printing delivery documents for a single load



#### **To print delivery documents for a single shipment**

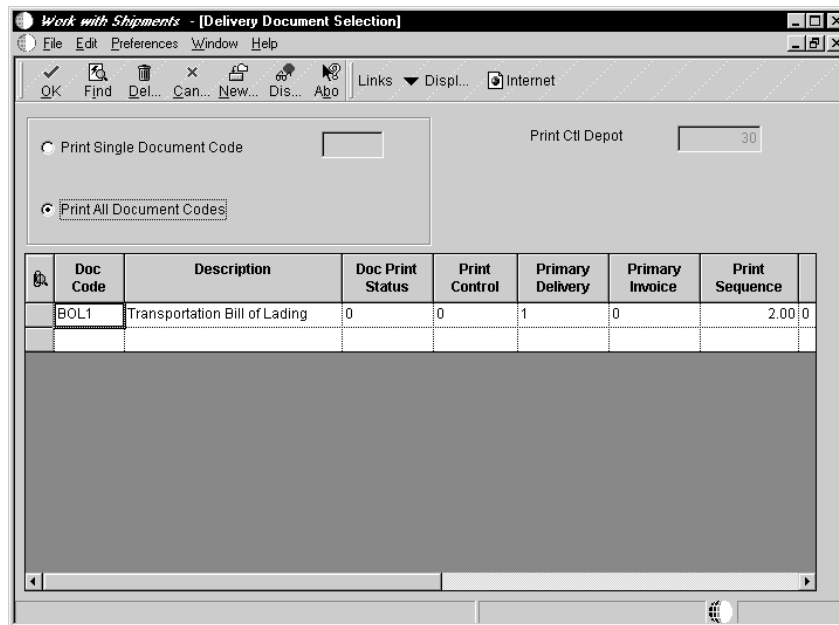
---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

On Work with Shipments, click Find.

Choose the shipment for which you want to print delivery documents.

Choose Delivery Documents from the Row menu.

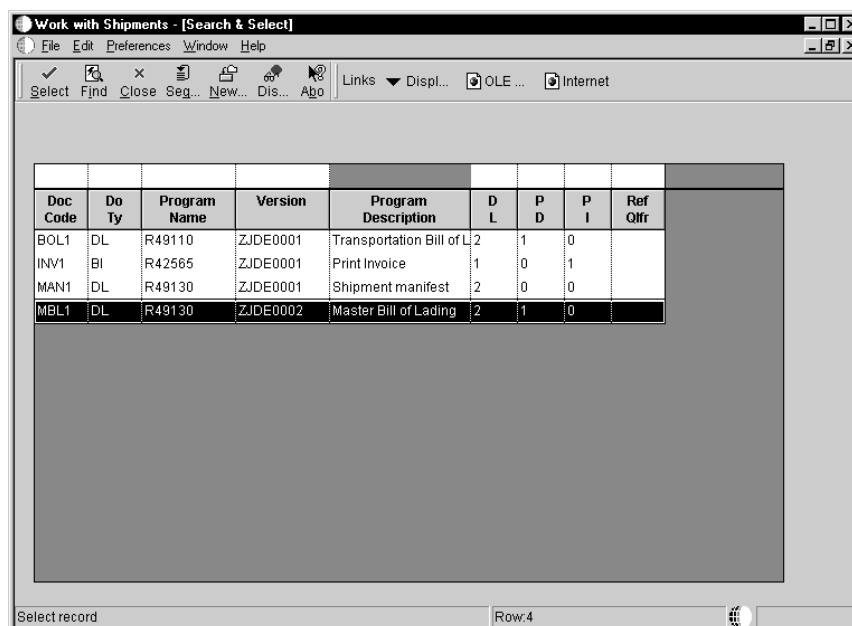


On Delivery Document Selection to print all the delivery documents that are set up to print for this shipment, click the following option and then click OK.

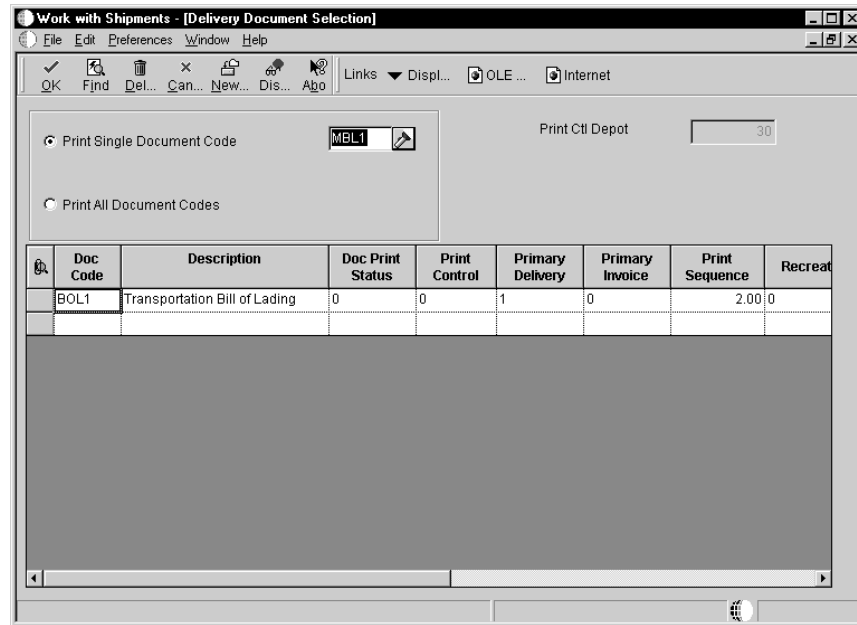
- Print All Document Codes

To print only one document for this shipment, choose the option, and then the visual assist for the following field:

- Print Single Document Code



On Search and Select, choose the document that you want to print and click Select.



On Delivery Document Selection, click OK to print the document that you have chosen.

To print more than one, but not all, of the documents set up for this shipment, click the visual assist for the following field in the detail area:

- Document Code

On Delivery Document Selection, click OK to print the documents that you have chosen.

### ► To print delivery documents for a single load

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Load Building.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Select a load for which you want to print delivery documents.

Choose Delivery Documents from the Row menu.

On Delivery Document Selection, review the documents that you have set up to print for that load and click OK.

On Delivery Document Selection to print all the delivery documents that are set up to print for this shipment, choose the following option and then click OK.

- Print All Document Codes

To print only one document for this shipment, choose the option and then click the visual assist for the following field:

- Print Single Document Code

On Search and Select, choose the document that you want to print and click OK.

On Delivery Document Selection, click OK to print the document that you have chosen.

To print more than one, but not all, of the documents set up for this shipment, click the visual assist for the following field:

- Document Code

On Delivery Document Selection, click OK to print the documents that you have chosen.

### Printing Delivery Documents for Multiple Shipments or Loads

You can print delivery documents as a batch job from a menu selection. You can choose to either print the delivery documents for shipments or for loads. When you print delivery documents as a batch job, the system prints all the documents that meet your selections and that are at the appropriate status. Most companies set up different versions of these print programs. Each version can have different data selections to print documents for specific types of shipments or loads.

To print delivery documents for shipments, from the Shipping Documents menu (G4912) choose Shipping Document Print - Shipments.

To print delivery documents for loads, from the Shipping Documents menu (G4912) choose Shipping Document Print - Loads.

### Processing Options for Preprint Delivery Documents (Shipments)

Print Control

Document Code	_____
Print Control Depot (required if a document code is entered)	_____
Enter the version of Delivery Document Print to use. (P49590)	_____

### Processing Options for Preprint Delivery Documents (Load)

Print Control

Document Code	_____
Print Control Depot (required if a document code is entered)	_____
Enter the version of Delivery Document Print to use (P49590).	_____

## Reviewing the Document Batch

Document Batch Inquiry allows you to return to the document list to print batches. You can leave a print batch at a status of pending. You can recover a pending batch from the document list form and restart printing the batch. You can use this program to restart printing if a batch failed to print. If your print batch successfully printed, the system deletes the batch.

### **To review the document batch**

---

From the Shipping Documents menu (G4912), choose Document Batch Inquiry.

On Work with Print Batches, click Find.

Review the status and other information about the batch.

If you want to print from this form, choose a batch and click Print.

## Processing Options for Document Print

### Versions

Enter the version of Freight to be executed. If a version is not entered, the freight process will not be called. (Optional)

---

### Print Control

Enter the printer reference number that will determine the location that documents will be printed.  
Enter the address book number to receive document messages, if they are to be sent to someone other than the user that submitted the shipping document print job.

---

---

## Reviewing the Document Register

Use Document Register Inquiry form to view a list of all of the documents that you print. It includes the following information for each document:

- Document number
- Customer
- Document date
- Amount

Document Register Inquiry is a view-only form. Use this form to review the information that is included on the documents that you print.

### ► **To review the Document Register**

---

From the Shipping Documents menu (G4912), choose Document Register Inquiry.

On Work With Document Register, click Find.

Review the information and click Close.

## Recording Proof of Delivery

You use Delivery Confirmation to record proof of delivery information. This information consists of actual delivery date and time, and the person who received the delivery. The system stores proof of delivery information for the shipment and writes a shipment status record.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Specify your processing options and statuses to allow delivery confirmation for shipments.

See *Processing Options for Work with Shipments* to access the processing option for delivery confirmation .

### ► **To record proof of delivery**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipments.

On Work with Shipments, click Find.

Choose the shipment for which you want to record proof of delivery.

From the Row menu, choose Confirm, and then choose Confirm Delivery.



On Deliver Confirm Shipment, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Delivery Date
- Delivery Time
- Received by

## Confirming Loads

Loads are made up of one or more shipments. You confirm loads to record the actual quantities of products that were shipped. The method that you use to confirm loads depends on whether your loads are compartmentalized and whether you track in-transit inventory.

If your load is not compartmentalized, you confirm the load at the shipment and order line level. If your load is compartmentalized, you confirm the load at the product and compartment level.

If your load is defined to track in-transit inventory, the inventory moves from the branch/plant's inventory balance to a load in-transit balance, and the system creates a general ledger entry to move the value of the products for inventory to the in-transit inventory account. The system tracks the movement of product into and out of in-transit inventory through the Load In-transit Ledger table (F49631). The system stores the balance of the in-transit inventory in the Load In-transit table (F4963).

You can confirm compartmentalized loads with in-transit inventory either “as-scheduled” or using the actual quantity loaded. When you confirm a load “as-scheduled,” the system relieves inventory based on the quantity scheduled

on the load. When you confirm a load using the actual quantity loaded, the system relieves inventory based on the actual quantity loaded. Use the As-Scheduled option to confirm bulk products. When you use the Actual Quantities option to confirm a load, you can also specify whether sales orders are adjusted at load time if the quantity loaded does not match the quantity scheduled. Unless an invoice is printed and accompanies the product, you normally do not adjust the sales order quantities until delivery confirmation.

If your load does not track in-transit inventory, inventory might or might not be relieved at load confirmation based on how the ship confirmation options are set up in the order entry programs. For compartmentalized loads that track in-transit inventory, the system tracks the product left on board. The system considers product left on board as a preloaded quantity and reflects that some product is already on board the vehicle.

The system retrieves the actual ship date and time for the load date and time when you confirm a load. You can update the actual delivery date and time if needed.

At the time of load confirmation, you can use weighbridge information to calculate the weight of product in the compartment. The system then retrieves the calculated data and enters the information in the Load Confirm form. For bulk products affected by temperature differences, the system also calculates the variances in density or temperature, or both.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Load Types* for information about how to track in-transit inventory, to set up loads as scheduled, and to adjust sales order actuals at confirmation
- *Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information* in the *Bulk Stock Guide* for instructions about how to use the weighbridge

### To confirm loads

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Confirm Load.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the load that you want to confirm and choose Confirm Load from the Row menu.

Ship To Name	Ship To City	Ship To State	Shipment Status	Promised Delivery Date	Promised Delivery Time
Coastal Services	San Francisco	CA	Approved	9/5/98	0
Cloud Nine Inc.	Arvada	CO	Approved	9/4/98	0

On Confirm Load, complete the following fields:

- Load Confirm
- Actual Ship
- Actual Delivery

To record seal numbers, choose Seals from the Form menu.

Seal No	
12345678	

On Seals Revision, complete a line for each seal and click OK:

- Seal No

On Confirm Load, choose Confirm Shipment from the Row menu if you want to confirm individual shipments on loads that are not compartmentalized, .

Sel	Quantity Shipped	Unit of Measure	Item Number	Location	Lot/Serial	Branch/Plant
1	10	EA	2009	.	.	30
1	10	EA	2010	.	.	30

On Shipment Confirmation, revise the quantities if necessary and click OK.

After you confirm all shipments, the system changes the status of the load.

On Confirm Loads, when all the information has been recorded and correctly confirmed, click OK.

## Processing Options for Load Confirmation (P49649)

### Process Tab

These processing options allow you to set various controls for how the system processes information during load confirmation.

#### 1. Print Delivery Documents

Use this processing option to specify whether to print the delivery documents when you complete load confirm Valid values are:

Blank Do not print the delivery documents.

1 Print the delivery documents.

## 2. Display Delivery Documents

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Delivery Document Selection form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display delivery documents.  
1 Display delivery documents.

## 3. Confirm Sales Order Status

Use this processing option to specify the sales order status for confirmed lines. This status must be a valid next status or other allowable next status. Valid values are all status codes for the current document type as defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

## 4. Override Next Status - Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the override next status for sales orders in which in-transit inventory is tracked. Valid values are all status codes for the current document type defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

## 5. Override Next Status -Not Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the override next status for sales orders in which in-transit inventory is not tracked. This value must be a valid next status or other allowable status. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204) for the document type.

## 6. Confirmed Line Credit Order Status

Use this processing option to specify the credit order status for confirmed lines. Valid values are all status codes for the current document type as defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

## 7. Next Status Credit Orders In-transit

Use this processing option to enter the override next status for credit orders in which in-transit inventory is tracked. This is a required field. This value must be a valid next status or other allowable next status. Valid values are all status codes for the current document type defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

## 8. Next Status Credit Orders Not In-transit

Use this processing option to specify the next status for credit orders in which in-transit inventory is not tracked. This value must be a valid next status or other allowable next status. Valid value are all status codes for the current document type as defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

### 9. Confirmed Line Purchase Order Status

Use this processing option to enter a purchase order status for lines that have been confirmed. This value must be a valid next status or other allowable status. Valid values are all status codes for the current document type as defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204).

### 10. Next Status - Shipment Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the override next status for shipments in which in-transit inventory is tracked. Valid values are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 11. Next Status - Shipment Not Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the override next status for shipments in which in-transit inventory is not tracked. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 12. Next Status - Load Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the next status for loads in which the system tracks in-transit inventory. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 13. Next Status - Load Not Tracked

Use this processing option to specify the next status for loads in which the system does not track in-transit inventory. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

### 14. Partially Confirmed Loads

Use this processing option to indicate the load status for partially completed loads. Valid values are defined in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status). If you leave this option blank, the status is not updated. Indicating the next status prevents unapproving a load that has at least 1 confirmed shipment.

### 15. Shipment Status Range - From

Use this processing option to specify a range of “from” shipment statuses. Valid values are all shipment status codes that are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 41/SS (Shipment Status).

**16. Shipment Status Range - To**

Use this processing option to specify a range of “to” shipment statuses. Valid values are all shipment status codes that are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 41/SS (Shipment Status).

**17. Load Status Range - From**

Use this processing option to specify a range of “from” load statuses. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

**18. Load Status Range - To**

Use this processing option to specify a range of “to” load statuses. Valid values are all status codes that are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status).

**19. Status - Prior Load Complete**

Use this processing option to specify the status that indicates that the prior load is complete. Valid values are defined in the Transportation Constants program (P49002) and stored in user defined code 49/SL (Load Status). This is typically defined as 80.

**20. Document Type - Track In-transit**

Use this processing option to specify the document type the system uses when tracking in-transit inventory. Valid values are all document types that are defined in the Order Activity Rules program (P40204) and stored in user defined code 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents). If you leave this option blank, the system uses CT.

**21. Negative In-transit - Bulk Items**

Use this processing option to determine whether the system allows in-transit inventory for bulk items to be a negative quantity. Valid values are:

Blank Items are not allowed to be a negative quantity.

1      Items are allowed to be a negative quantity.

**22. Negative In-transit - Packed Items**

Use this processing option to determine whether the system allows in-transit inventory for packed items to be a negative quantity. Valid values are:

Blank Items are not allowed to be a negative quantity.

- 1 Items are allowed to be a negative quantity.

### **23. Bulk Upper Tolerance**

For compartmentalized loads that contain bulk items, load quantities can vary. Use this processing option to specify the upper tolerance limit for the variance. The value that you enter is a percentage of the loaded quantity.

### **24. Packed Upper Tolerance**

For compartmentalized loads that contain packed items, load quantities can vary. Use this processing option to specify the upper tolerance limit for the variance. The value that you enter is a percentage of the loaded quantity.

### **25. Bulk Lower Tolerance**

For compartmentalized loads that contain bulk items, load quantities can vary. Use this processing option to specify the lower tolerance limit for the variance. The value you enter is a percentage of the loaded quantity.

### **26. Packed Lower Tolerance**

For compartmentalized loads that contain packed items, load quantities can vary. Use this processing option to specify the lower limit for the variance. The value that you enter is a percentage of the loaded quantity.

### **27. Adjust Order Line Actual**

When the scheduled quantity of a load does not equal the loaded quantity, you can specify if and how the system adjusts the actual amount of the order lines. Use this processing option to specify whether, in the even of a variance between scheduled quantity and loaded quantity, the system automatically adjusts the variance or displays a form on which you manually adjust the variance and reallocate the load. Valid values are:

Blank The system displays the Adjust Actuals form on which you can manually adjust the variance and approve the load reallocation.

- 1 The system automatically adjusts the variance.

### **28. Check Seals**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system checks if seals are required on a vehicle. Valid values are:

Blank Check if seals are required.

- 1 Do not check if seals are required.



## 29. Protect Bulk Compartment

Use this processing option to specify whether the system protects bulk compartment fields for ambient, standard, and weight quantities. With a protected bulk compartment you can make changes to temperature and density. This processing option prevents temperature issues at load confirmation. Valid values are:

- Blank Do not protect bulk compartments.  
 1 Protect bulk compartments.

## Agreements Tab

These processing options allow you to specify default information that the system uses for agreements. The system uses this information to automatically assign default values when agreements are used.

### 1. Assign Agreement

Use this processing option to determine how the system assigns agreements. Valid values are:

- 1 The system assigns agreement if only one agreement is found.
- 2 The system requires the user to select an agreement.
- 3 The system automatically assigns the agreement with the earliest date.

If you leave this option blank, the system automatically assigns the agreement with the earliest date.

### 2. Branch/Plant Destination

Use this processing option to specify the branch/plant to be used as the destination by the Agreement Selection Window program (P38200W).

### 3. Default Branch/Plant

Use this processing option to specify the branch/plant that the system uses in place of the branch/plant designated as the destination by the Agreement Selection Window program (P38200W). Valid values are:

- 1 \*ANY
- 2 The system uses the default branch/plant of the user.

## Quality Tab

These processing options determine the level at which the system test results. If you leave these options blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 1. Test Results - Compartment

Use this processing option to enter the version of the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) that the system runs when a load type indicates that quality is specified at the compartment level. If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0003.

### 2. Test Results - Customer

Use this processing option to enter the version of the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) that the system uses when a load type indicates that quality is specified at the customer/item level. If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on the Load Confirmation Header and Detail forms. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

### 1. Purchase Order Receipts Not In-Transit Version

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) that the system uses for loads in which it does not track in-transit inventory. Valid values are all versions of the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 2. Purchase Order Receipts In-Transit Version

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) that the system uses for loads in which it does track in-transit inventory. Valid values are all versions of the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the previous processing option to find a version for loads not tracking in-transit.

### 3. Delivery Document Print

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Delivery Document Print program (P49590). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

#### 4. Ship Confirmation

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Ship Confirmation program (P4205). If you leave this option blank, the system will not retrieve information for a shipment containing a sales order at confirmation.

#### 5. UCC 128 Shipment Edits

Use this processing option to specify the version of the UCC 128 Shipment Edits program (R42071). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

#### See Also

- *Processing Options for Work with Loads* to set the processing options for confirming loads

### Working with Seals

If you use seals for shipments, it might be necessary to locate loads and product by seal number. You can change information on assigned seals or add new seal numbers.



#### To work with seals

On the Transportation Inquiries menu (G4914), choose Work with Seals.

On Work with Seals, complete any of the following fields and click Find:

- Planning Depot
- Shipment Depot
- Load Number
- Origin Address Number

To record a seal, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Work With Seals - [Seals Revision]". It features a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Form", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Del...", "Can...", "New...", "Dis...", and "Abo". The main area contains several input fields: "Planning Depot", "Shipment Depot", "Load Number" (with a dropdown menu showing "1"), "Origin", "Primary Vehicle Id", "Actual Ship", and "Number of Seals". At the bottom, there is a table with a header row containing "Seal" and "No", and a large empty area below it for data entry.

On Seal Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Planning Depot
- Shipment Depot
- Load Number
- Origin
- Primary Vehicle Id
- Actual Ship
- Number of Seals
- Seal No

## Confirming Delivery

You confirm delivery of products for each shipment on the load to verify the actual quantities delivered against the quantities that were loaded. You complete this task only if your load tracks in-transit inventory. For example, you can confirm the return of empty containers by using an item cross-reference to associate a full container with the corresponding empty container. The system creates a new sales order line to represent the return of the empty containers.

You can confirm the delivery of shipments on a load with in-transit inventory in one of the following ways:

- Confirm quantities on individual order line if the quantity delivered for one or more order lines on the shipment is not equal to the quantity scheduled
- Confirm as scheduled to indicate that the quantity delivered for all lines on the shipment matches what was scheduled

If you are unable to make a delivery, you can also:

- Cancel, if you are unable to deliver any of the order lines on the shipment and want to cancel the order lines
- Leave shippable, if you are unable to deliver some or all of the order lines on the shipment and want the order lines to be available for another load

You can use delivery confirmation for inbound shipments to confirm the actual quantity delivered of products that were tracked with in-transit inventory. If your load does not track in-transit inventory, the system creates a proof of delivery to update the delivery date and time, but not the quantity. You follow the same steps to confirm the delivery of inbound shipments as you do for outbound shipments.

### **To confirm delivery**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Deliver Confirm Load.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose the shipment for which you want to confirm delivery.

Choose Confirm Delivery from the Row menu.

Ship To Number	Ship To Name	Ship-to City	Ship-to State	Actual Delivery Date	Actual Delivery Time
4247	Coastal Services	San Francisco	CA		

On Deliver Confirm Load, choose a shipment, and then choose an option from the Row menu that corresponds to the method that you want to apply to the shipment.

Product Number	Delivered Quantity	UoM	D C	Loaded Quantity	UOM	Document Number	Order Type	Line Number	Lot Number	O
2301	2	EA		2	EA	2452	S4	1.000		
2300	2	EA		2	EA	2452	S4	2.000		

On Deliver Confirm Shipment, complete any of the following fields:

- Delivery Date
- Delivery Time
- Disposition Code
- Received by

Review and revise the delivered quantities in the detail area and click OK.

## Creating Unscheduled Deliveries

You can record delivery of products to customers who do not have sales orders that initiate the shipping process. This type of delivery is called an unscheduled delivery. Unscheduled deliveries can only be used on loads that are tracked as in-transit inventory. For example, you use unscheduled deliveries in the event that not all product can be delivered to a scheduled customer and it was delivered to another customer. This type of delivery is sometimes referred to as a milk run delivery.

You access the Unscheduled Deliveries form from either the Deliver Confirm or Disposition Load forms. You set up an unscheduled load by creating an order to load a vehicle and move the product into in-transit inventory. When you build the load, the system adds the shipments for the order. When you confirm the delivery, the system cancels the shipments that were not actually delivered. Then, you can enter information about the shipment that was actually delivered.

The system can either record unscheduled deliveries on an existing order or they can be recorded at the creation of a new order. The information necessary to record an unscheduled delivery includes the address book number for the ship-to customer, the item delivered, and the quantity delivered. You can search for an existing order on which to confirm the unscheduled delivery or you can generate a new order. If you generate a new order, you can either enter the order number or let the system assign one.

Occasionally, customers need to return products to the manufacturer or distributor. The customer usually requests a credit for the return, and you must designate the disposition of the returned product. The system allows you to create inbound unscheduled deliveries for these situations. You can search for an existing order on which to confirm the unscheduled delivery of returned product, or you can generate a new order. You can designate the product as in-transit inventory, and then process the returned product during disposition.

**Note:** You can use unscheduled deliveries to pick up items for inbound transactions, such as items that are part of a credit sales order. The system creates a new sales order line to represent the returned items. For an inbound transaction, the order detail line contains a negative, or credit, quantity.

## ► To create unscheduled deliveries

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Disposition Load.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose a load for which you want to create an unscheduled delivery and choose Confirm Delivery from the Row menu.

The load must be set up as a confirmed in-transit load.

On Deliver Confirm Load, choose Unscheduled Deliveries from the Form menu.

On Unscheduled Deliveries, complete the following fields in the detail area and click OK:

- Ship To Number
- Item Number
- Quantity Shipped
- UoM
- Order Number
- Order Type



## Recording Disposition

When you deliver products on loads for which you track in-transit inventory, you might have product left on board after the deliveries are made. This can occur for a bulk product, for example, if the customer's tank is full and cannot accept all of the product. Or, for a packaged product, the customer might not be able to physically accommodate the stock. You need to record what happens to (the disposition) the remaining product.

When recording product disposition, you can:

- Designate that the remaining product be returned to a tank at the depot or to a certain location in your inventory
- Designate that the remaining product be left on board the vehicle and used on the next load
- Record a gain or loss of the product during the delivery, such as that which is due to spillage or evaporation

**Note:** Recording a gain or loss is an option only for bulk products. Packaged products cannot directly record a gain or loss in the system. For packaged products that are lost or damaged, return the product to inventory and then use normal inventory functions to scrap or write off the product.

To record a disposition for a load, the load must meet the following conditions:

- The load must be tracked as in-transit inventory.
- The status of the load must be advanced to delivered or greater.
- If product is left on board for the next load, the load must be a compartmentalized load type.
- The Left-On-Board Disposition Allowed option must be activated for the load type in the Load Constants.

After the disposition of a load is determined, and depending on the disposition, the system updates three tables:

- If the remaining product is returned to inventory, the system updates the Item Ledger table (F4111).
- If product is left on board, the system updates the Load In-Transit Left on Board table (F49632).
- If a gain or loss is recorded for a load, the system updates the Gain/Loss Transactions table (F41512).

## See Also

- *Setting Up Load Types* for more information about setting up load types to allow product left on board
- *Processing Options for Work with Loads* for the processing option for setting up Disposition (P49660)

## ► To record disposition

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Disposition Load.

On Work with Loads, click Find.

Choose a load for which you want to record disposition, and then choose Disposition from the Row menu.

Item Number	Description	Quantity Remaining	UM	Quantity Gain Loss	Reason Code	Quantity Returned
210	Mountain Bike, Red	18	EA	18		

On Disposition Load, click OK if the delivery is complete for all the listed items.

To return product to inventory, complete the following fields:

- Units – On Board

Enter the quantity being returned to inventory.

- Return Location

You can enter a location or let the system assign one based on the primary location.

- Return Lot

Generally, you return inventory to the same lot from which you shipped it.

To indicate that product is left on board, complete the following fields to identify the quantity and the compartment in the truck:

- Units – On Board
- Compartment Number

To record the disposition of products to multiple locations or compartments, choose Multiple Disposition from the Row menu.

Transaction Description	Quantity Disposition	UM	Reason Code	Return Location	Return Lot	L C	Vehicle Id

On Disposition to Multiples, complete a line for each location or compartment and click OK.

## Reviewing In-Transit Inventory Information

Companies sometimes retain ownership of outbound inventory until it has been delivered to the customer. They might also take ownership of inbound inventory when a shipment leaves the shipper's dock. In those situations, you might need to view in-transit inventory. The system writes transaction records information to the item ledger whenever shipments on a load are confirmed, deliver confirmed, or recorded in disposition.

Reviewing in-transit inventory information consists of the following tasks:

- Reviewing in-transit inventory information by item
- Reviewing the in-transit ledger

Use the ledger to review the information by depot instead of by item. The system records this information for both bulk and packaged products.

### ► To review in-transit inventory information by item

---

From the Transportation Inquiries menu (G4914), choose Work with In-Transit Inventory.

On Work with In-Transit Inventory, complete any of the fields in the header and then click Find.

To review the in-transit ledger, choose the item and then choose Item Ledger from the Row menu.

To record disposition, choose the item and then choose Disposition from the Row menu.

To record any quantity left on the carrier, choose the item, and then choose Left on Board from the Row menu.

### ► To review the in-transit ledger

From the Transportation Inquiries menu (G4914), choose Work with In-Transit Ledger.

Work with In-transit Ledger - [Work with In-transit Ledger]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

Select Find Close Seg... New... Dis... Ago Links ▼ Displ... OLE ... Internet

Planning Depot  Document Number  \*

Load Number  \* Order Number  \*

Item Number  \* Primary Vehicle ID  \*

Item Number	Actual Quantity	Trans U/M	Primary Vehicle	Primary Vehicle Reg/License Nbr	Record Type	Record Type Description	Order Number

On Work with In-Transit Ledger, click Find.

Review the information and click Close.





## Shipment Tracking

You track shipments to know exactly where your shipments are, both physically and within the system. This information allows you to report on your product as it travels to your customers. The system allows you to track your shipments using the following:

**Customer Service Inquiry**

You can access shipment status when you review order information in Customer Service Inquiry.

**Shipment reference numbers**

You can use a delivery document number that corresponds to the shipment.

**Tracking services provided by carrier**

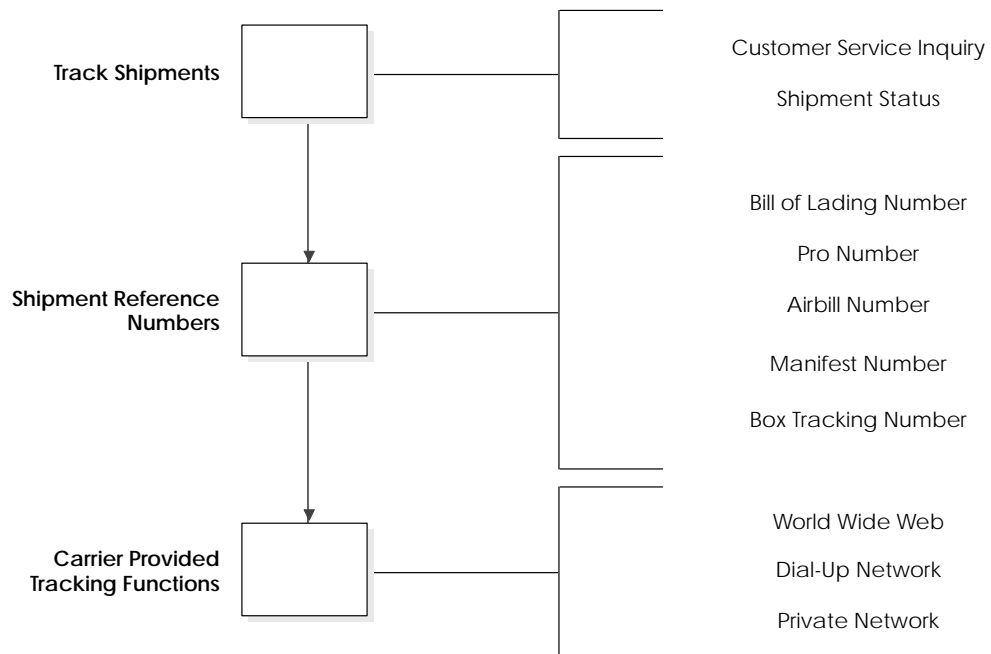
You can track shipments over the Internet, through a telephone number, or other means that a carrier might provide. For example, you might send packages using a parcel carrier that has a Web site. Using a tracking number, you can link to that Web site to track your shipment over the Internet.

Shipment tracking allows you to do the following:

- View the status and routing information of shipments
- Maintain or edit the shipment reference numbers table
- Maintain or edit the shipment status codes
- Control the various tracking functions



The following graphic illustrates the variety of ways in which you can inquire on the status of your shipments:



Complete the following task:

- ☐ Tracking shipments



## Tracking Shipments

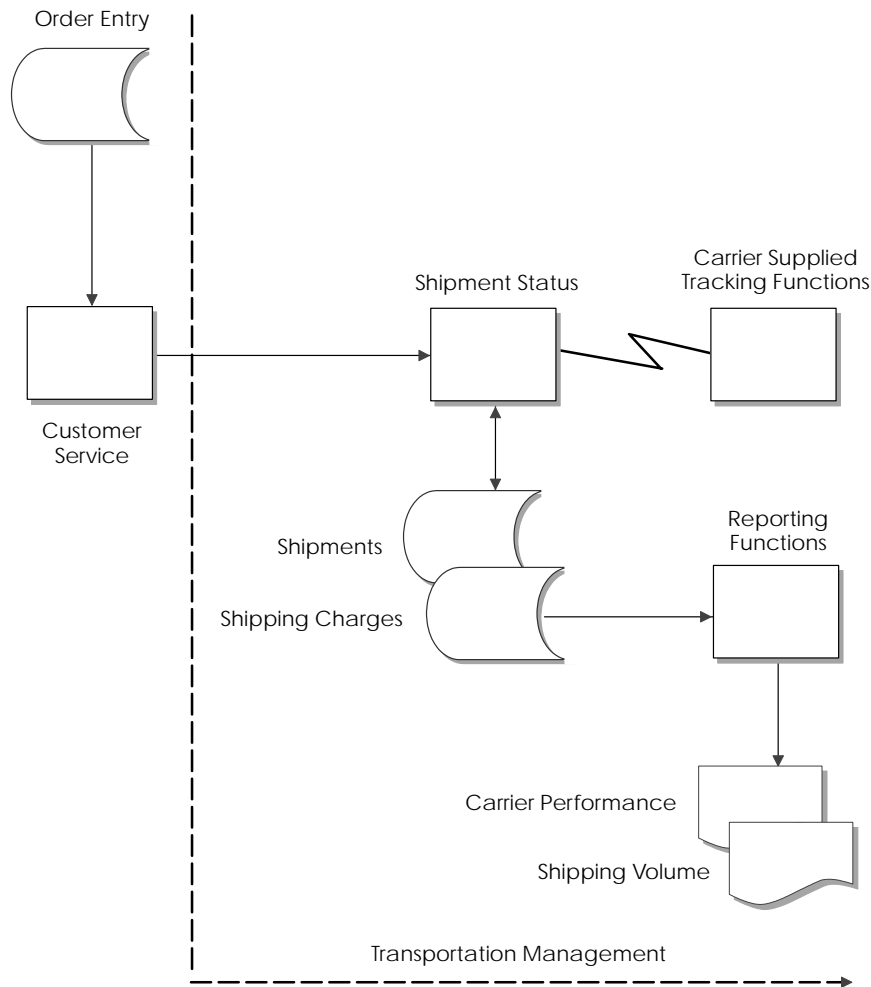
---

You track shipments to gather detailed information about a specific shipment while it is in transit. You can check on the status of a shipment and its routing information. When you track shipments, you have better control of the entire shipping process. Through the shipment tracking function, you can locate shipments according to the carrier that is transporting your shipment. Additionally, your carriers can provide tracking information through the Internet, telephone, or some other means.

Tracking shipments consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Reviewing shipment status
- ☐ Tracking shipments or pieces
- ☐ Recording shipment status

The following graphic illustrates how an order flows through the integrated Sales Order Management and Transportation Management systems. Additionally, it shows that your carriers can supply information so that when you review the shipment status, the system retrieves the in-transit information.



If you added reference numbers to your shipments, you use these numbers to track shipments. You can use reference numbers provided by a carrier or you can generate them. For example, a reference number can be a bill of lading number, or any number provided by the carrier.

### See Also

- *Entering Tracking Numbers*

## Reviewing Shipment Status

You can review information associated with the status of a shipment. The available information includes scheduled and actual shipment date and time, scheduled and actual delivery date and time, mode, carrier, total billable freight charges, and the shipment tracking number.

Reviewing shipment status provides information about your shipments after they have been confirmed and while they are in transit.

When you set the self-service processing option, your customers can track any shipments that have been created throughout the system. Shipment tracking in Customer Self-Service mode allows you to track each shipment from the Web. Reviewing shipment tracking allows your customers to have greater access to shipments and the delivery process they travel through. By using this program, your customers become aware of shipping delays or other possible transportation problems sooner.

---

### **To review shipment status**

---

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipment Status.

Alternatively, from the Customer Self-Service menu (G42314), choose Shipment Tracking

1. On Shipment Tracking, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment for which you want to review transportation information and click Select.

3. On Shipment Status, review the shipment information and click Cancel.

## Tracking Shipments or Pieces

After you create a shipment and assign a carrier or vehicle to it, you can track it throughout the entire transportation process. You can also track individual pieces on a shipment. Tracking shipments allows you to better serve your customers by knowing the status of a shipment in the transportation process.

When you track at the shipment level, you inquire on the status of an entire shipment, which includes all of the pieces within it. When you track at the piece level, you inquire on each piece within a shipment.

**Note:** Tracking a shipment or piece via a carrier-tracking function requires a business function that works in conjunction with the carrier's tracking function. J.D. Edwards supplies a standard business function for carriers who provide a Web-based shipment-tracking function.

Tracking shipments or pieces consists of the following tasks:

- Tracking by shipments
- Tracking by pieces

### Before You Begin

- ☐ To track shipment pieces, you must have valid piece information. To enter valid piece information, choose Revisions and then Pieces from the Row menu on the Work with Shipments form. See *Defining Shipment Pieces*.

### ► To track by shipment

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipment Status.

1. On Shipment Tracking, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment that you want to track.
3. Choose Track Shipment from the Row menu.

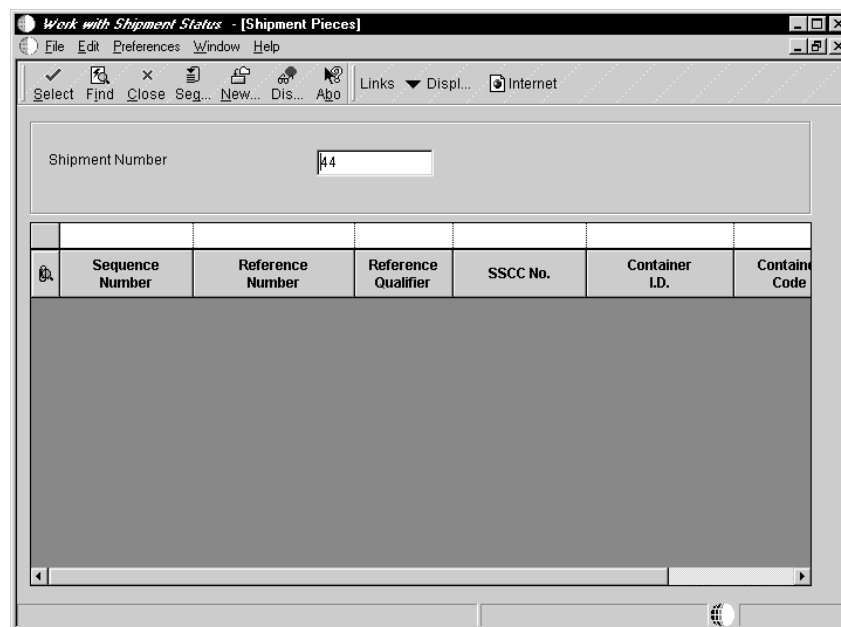
The shipment must have a valid reference number entered into the system from the Reference Number Revisions Row exit.

4. Review the information regarding your shipment.

### ► To track by piece

From the Shipments and Loads menu(G4911), choose Work with Shipment Status.

1. On Shipment Tracking, click Find.
2. Choose the shipment for which you want to track pieces.
3. Choose Track Ship Piece from the Row menu.



4. On Shipment Pieces, click Find and choose the shipment piece that you want to track.

- Click Select and view the information on the Shipment Status form.

## Recording Shipment Status

You can view status codes that are recorded against a shipment. You can add or delete records from the Shipment Status table (F4947). You can associate a tracking number with a shipment status when a status code applies to only a single piece of a multiple-piece shipment.

### ► To record shipment status

From the Shipments and Loads menu (G4911), choose Work with Shipment Status.

- On Shipment Tracking, click Find.
- Choose the shipment for which you want to record a status.
- Choose Status Code Revs from the Row menu.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Work with Shipment Status - [Shipment Status Code Revisions]". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for OK, Del..., Can..., New..., Dis..., and Abo. Below the toolbar, there are several input fields for shipment details:

- Branch/Plant: 30
- Shipment Number: 44
- Shipment Status: 10 (Pending)
- Sold To: 4242 (Capital System)
- Ship To: 4242 (Capital System)
- Carrier: 8555 (National Express)
- Mode of Transport: NDA (Next Day Air)
- Promised Shipment: 9/8/98 (0) Actual Ship: ( ) (0)
- Promised Delivery: 9/11/98 (0) Actual Delivery: ( ) (0)

Below the input fields is a table with the following columns: Sequence Number, Status Code, Status Code Description, Status Date, Status Time, and Description. The table has one row with the following data:

Sequence Number	Status Code	Status Code Description	Status Date	Status Time	Description
1					

- On Shipment Status Code Revisions, complete the following fields in the detail area and click OK:
  - Sequence Number
  - Status Code
  - Status Date
  - Status Time

- Shipment Status Code Reason
- Description
- Reference Number
- Reference Qualifier

## Processing Options for Shipment Tracking

### Display

Enter the range of shipment status codes  
to be selected:

Shipment Status From \_\_\_\_\_  
Shipment Status To \_\_\_\_\_

Enter a '1' to display only the first  
routing step of each shipment

Yes or No - 1 \_\_\_\_\_

### Process

The following are valid values for  
the Customer  
Self-Service Mode option:  
Blank = Bypass Customer Self-Service  
functionality  
1 = Customer Self-Service Mode for  
Java/HTML

1. Customer Self-Service Mode \_\_\_\_\_





## Freight Update

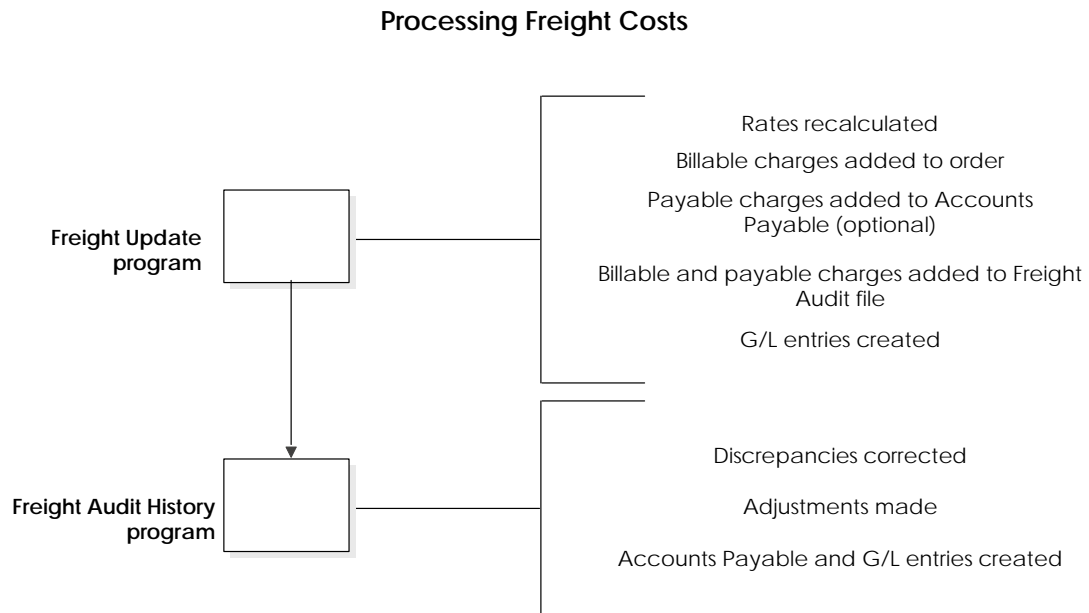
Freight update is the process of writing freight charges to the appropriate accounts. You can update freight charges for both shipments and loads. You update freight after a shipment or load has been confirmed, delivered, or a disposition has been recorded for a load.

Use freight update to transfer billable charges to orders in the Sales Order Management system and to move the payable freight charged to you by your carriers to the Accounts Payable system or general ledger as accrued freight. When you update freight charges, the system writes journal entries to the general ledger and writes pay items to the Accounts Payable system for those carriers with Auto Pay checked on the Carrier Master form.

To update freight complete the following task:

- ☐ Updating freight

The following graphic illustrates the integrated update process between Sales Order Management and Transportation Management:





## Updating Freight

---

When you update freight you create records of final payable and billable freight charges for shipments and loads. The system writes payable charges to the general ledger by means of a journal entry and to the accounts payable system for auto-pay carriers by means of a pay item. The system adds billable charges to one or more orders on the shipment or load depending on the customer freight preference.

You run freight update by either origin depot or by owning branch. Depending on processing options and system setup values, the system creates an invoice either for each carrier or by carrier and invoice date. You can run the freight update by the G/L date, system date, or a date that you select.

You can summarize freight costs. The following list identifies examples of how to summarize freight costs:

- You can set up the carrier to summarize payable freight. See *Setting Up Carrier Master Information*.
- You can set up customer freight preferences to summarize billable freight. See *Setting Up Preferences*.
- You can summarize freight by charge code onto one line in a sales order. See *Setting Up Rates and Definitions*.
- You can summarize freight charges when you print the appropriate documents. See *Setting Up Document Printing Programs*.
- The system can summarize freight within an account number or within a document in the general ledger and in the Accounts Payable system.

Updating freight consists of the following tasks:

- ☐ Updating freight charges
- ☐ Matching freight invoices
- ☐ Reviewing freight update
- ☐ Adjusting the freight audit history

# Updating Freight Charges

From the Updates menu (G49112), choose Freight Update.

You must run the Freight Update program before you run the Sales Update. You can update freight charges by the following data selections:

- Actual ship date
- System dates
- Weekly dates
- Carrier

**Note:** The system must run Freight Update in a specific sequence, which you cannot change. If you create a new version with a different data sequence, the system ignores the sequence.

Many companies set up a proof version and a final version of this program. After you run the proof version, you can check for accuracy, make corrections and then run the final version. The final version updates the general ledger. You must set the appropriate processing option to designate proof and final versions.

Shipment-related information is stored in the Shipment Header (F4215) and the Shipment Routing Steps (F4941) tables. All freight charge information is stored in the Shipment Charges table (F4945). When you update freight, the system writes information in the Freight Audit History table (F4981). For both billable and payable charges, records in the Shipment Charges table are deleted and the Shipment Routing Steps table is updated with the information.

For payable charges, the system updates the Account Ledger table (F0911) in the general ledger. If the activated the option for automatic payments, the system updates the Accounts Payable Ledger table (F0411) in the Accounts Payable system. On the billable side, the system updates the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) with the freight charges.

When you run Sales Update, the system creates the revenue entries in the Accounts Receivable system and the general ledger from detail lines on the sales orders, including detail lines for nonstock charges for billable freight.

For inbound shipments, the final update creates records for payable collect charges. You can also allocate freight for inbound shipments.

## Allocating Freight Costs by Item for Outbound Transactions

When you run the Update Freight program, the system writes journal entries to the General Ledger based on the following AAI:

**Freight cost (4920)**                      Payable freight charges

**Revenue (4230)**                        Billable freight charges

During freight update, the system creates the journal entries for payable charges, such as accrued liabilities and freight costs, at the charge code level. The system defines charges in Rate Setup based on the G/L class code in the Accounts Payable system and the general ledger. Journal entries that are based on the G/L class code can contain multiple types of charges. For example, in the freight cost AAI, you might have journal entries for more than one type of charges, such as line haul or miscellaneous charges.

If the setup on the Carrier Master form includes the Auto Pay option, the system creates payable G/L entries and A/P entries for the voucher. If the setup does not include the Auto Pay option, the system creates only G/L entries.

**NOTE:** To proportionately allocate shipment freight charges to each item that contributes to the total weight and volume of the shipment, you must activate the freight allocations for the appropriate charge codes that you assign to rates.

If you defined your charge codes to allocate freight, the system records payable freight charges directly in the Freight Cost G/L entries. The system records multiple freight cost entries in the G/L for each sales detail line on the shipment. For billable freight charges, the system summarizes and records the charges to the sales order in the shipment as nonstock lines (F line type).

When you run Sales Update, the system records the revenue entries in the Accounts Receivable system and in the general ledger from sales detail lines. For the detail lines for allocated freight, the system updates the detail lines on the original order with the allocated freight charges.

The system calculates and updates freight revenue allocations in the Shipment Detail Master Table (F49211) and the Sales Order Detail table using the Revenue Allocations AAI, 4231.

### Example: Allocating Outbound Freight by Item

The following example illustrates three lines on a sales order:

Line #	Item/Quantity	Line Type	G/L Class	Charge
1.0	Item A/20	S	IN30	200.00
2.0	Item B/30	S	IN30	300.00
3.0	Item C/50	S	IN31	500.00

For simplicity in this example, it is assumed that all items weigh the same.

After you run Freight Update, the system writes the charges to the sales orders as Freight (F) line types. The following example shows:

- Freight All that is allocated to each item on the order
- Freight S that is charged to the entire order

Line #	Item/Quantity	Line Type	G/L Class	Charge	Allocated Freight
1.0	Item A / 20	S	IN30	200.00	2.00
2.0	Item B / 30	S	IN30	300.00	3.00
3.0	Item C / 50	S	IN31	500.00	5.00
4.0	Freight All	F	FT10	10.00	
5.0	Freight S	F	FT20	7.50	
	Total			1017.50	10.00

To allocate the freight to each item, the system completes the following calculations:

- Determines the proportion due each line  

In the example above, line 1 is 20% of the quantity ordered so the allocated freight is 2.00 or 20% of line 4. Line 2 is 30% of the quantity ordered so the allocated freight is 3.00 or 30% of line 4. Line 3 is 50% of the quantity ordered so the allocated freight is 5.00 or 50% of line 4.
- Divides the allocated freight for the line by the number of items ordered

In the example above, each item has a freight allocation of .10.

During Sales Update, the system creates revenue entries in the Accounts Receivable system and the general ledger.

## Allocating Freight Costs by Item for Inbound Transactions

You can include inbound freight costs as part of the cost of the item. The system allocates freight costs on a percentage of the total weight or volume of a shipment. When you allocate inbound freight costs at the item level, the system updates the Item Cost (F4105) and the Item Ledger (F4111) tables with allocated freight costs for inbound shipments. You can only allocate freight costs by item for inbound shipments when the freight terms are collect and only after you have received the purchase order. You must set the appropriate processing option to allocate inbound freight costs by item.

### Example: Allocating Inbound Freight by Item

The following example illustrates how the system allocates inbound freight by item:

Item	Quantity / Weight	% of Total Weight	Amount by Item
Item A	100 / 50	25	3.13 (25% of 12.50)
Item B	50 / 60	30	3.75 (30% of 12.50)
Item C	10 / 90	45	5.62 (45% of 12.50)
Total	200		12.50

As shown above, the freight is allocated by the total weight by item. Then, each piece is allocated its corresponding proportion of the freight cost. Each piece from the table above would be allocated the following freight costs:

- Item A = .0313 (3.13 / 100 pieces)
- Item B = .075 (3.74 / 50 pieces)
- Item C = .562 (5.62 / 10 pieces)

### See Also

- *Cost Object Tracking in Transportation* in the *Enterprise-Wide Profitability Solution Guide* for more information about tracking costs from the Transportation Management system
- *Updating Sales Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about how to update the sales after the freight update
- *Freight Update (R4981)* in the *Reports Guide* for a sample report

## Processing Options for Freight Update and Report

### Updates

1. Enter '1' to run in Final Mode, blank to run in Proof Mode.
2. Enter '1' to run Payable Freight only, '2' to run Billable Freight only. Default of blank will run both Billable and Payable Freight Update.
3. Update Shipment Status to:

---

---

---

---

### Defaults 1

1. Invoice Date - Enter '1' to use Actual Shipment Date, '2' to use System Date  
OR enter the Invoice Date.
2. G/L Date - Enter '1' to use Actual Shipment Date, '2' to use System Date  
OR enter the G/L Date.
3. A/P Cost Center - Enter '1' to use Origin Depot for A/P vouchers. Blank will use Owning Branch/Plant from the Shipment Header table (F4215). This will be the Branch/Plant that is printed on the Payable Update report.
4. G/L Cost Center - Enter '1' to use Origin Depot for G/L entries. Blank will use Owning Branch/Plant from the Shipment Header table (F4215).

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Defaults 2

5. Enter the document type of the voucher to create when carrier autopay is on. Blank will default 'FT'.
6. Enter the document type of the G/L entry to create when carrier autopay is off. Blank will default 'FT'.
7. Enter '1' to write short item number to the freight cost account subledger when allocating freight by item. Blank will not write to the subledger.

---

---

---

### Process

1. Enter '1' to use Flex Accounting. Blank will not use flex accounting.
2. Enter '1' to summarize G/L entries within document number. Blank will write G/L entries in detail.

---

---



3. Enter '1' to summarize A/P entries within document number. Blank will write A/P entries in detail.. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Enter '1' to update item cost for inbound shipments. This will be done only for charges for which item-level allocation is on. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Outbound SOs

For Shipments that contain outbound sales orders, enter:

1. Line Type for Freight Line. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Next Status of added Freight Line. Blank will default from Order Activity Rules. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Override Order Next Status. OR '1' to bypass update of Order Next Status. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Loads

1. Enter the minimum load status for processing payable freight for shipments on loads. Shipments on loads prior to this load status will not be eligible for payable freight update. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Versions

1. G/L Version (P0900049) \_\_\_\_\_
2. A/P Version (P0400047) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sales MBF Version (P4210) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Performance

1. Enter '1' to suppress printing the Payable Update report. A default of blank will print the report. \_\_\_\_\_

## Matching Freight Invoices

Your company must pay freight charges that are charged to you by outside carriers. Some companies also charge for freight within their company when they use their own fleet. If you have not set up a carrier for automatic payment, you must match the invoices that you receive for freight charges. When you match a freight invoice, you compare the invoice amount to the calculated charges for the shipment. Then you create an accounts payable voucher that authorizes the invoice for payment. After the freight invoices are matched, you can adjust the information from the Freight Audit History Revisions form.

**Note:** If you chose the Auto Pay option when you set up a carrier, you do not need to complete this task for that carrier. See *Setting up Carrier Master Information* for instructions about how to set the Auto Pay option.

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Set the processing options to allow voucher matching and to identify the correct version of the Voucher Match program

## See Also

- *Creating Vouchers* in the *Procurement Guide* for more information about how to work with vouchers for payment of purchases

## ► To match freight invoices

From the Updates menu (G49112), choose Match Voucher to Open Freight.

1. On Supplier Ledger Inquiry, click Add.

2. On Voucher Match, complete any of the following fields to enter information for a record:
  - Supplier
  - Branch/ Plant
  - Invoice Num.
  - Co.
  - Invoice Date
  - G/L Date
3. Choose Freight to Match from the Form menu.

- 4. On Work with Freight Audit History, to narrow your search complete any of the fields and click Find.
- 5. Choose the freight charges that you want to match and click Select.
- 6. On Voucher Match, review the information in the detail area and click OK.

Processing Options for A/P Standard Voucher Entry

Display

- 1. Enter a '1' to default Recurring Vouchers.  
1 = Recurring Vouchers \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Enter a '1' to default Summarized Vouchers.  
1 = Summarized Vouchers \_\_\_\_\_

Manual Checks

- 1. Enter a '1' for manual checks  
1 = Manual Check Creation \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Duplicate Check Edit within a bank account:  
' ' = Error, '1' = Warning \_\_\_\_\_

3. Enter a '1' to automatically assign payment numbers based on the bank account's next number.

1 = Auto Payment Number  
Assignment

---

### Purchasing

1. Select one of the following values for processing deletes (from Supplier Ledger Inquiry) of vouchers that contain a purchase order or contract number.

' ' = No Edit, 1 = Warning, 2 =  
Hard Error

---

### Voucher Match

1. Enter a '1' for Voucher Match processing (P4314) versus Standard Voucher Entry (P0411).

1 = Voucher With Match Creation

---

2. Enter the version for Voucher Match (P4314). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Voucher Match Version

---

### Multi Company

1. Enter a '1' to add vouchers via Multi-Company Single Supplier.
- 

### Multi Voucher

1. Enter a '1' to add vouchers via Multi Voucher Single Supplier entry.  
Enter a '2' to add vouchers via Multi Voucher Multi Supplier entry.

1 = Multi Voucher Single Supplier  
2 = Multi Voucher Multi Supplier

---

### Logging

1. Enter a '1' if you wish to perform Voucher Logging from within Voucher Entry. (Note: When doing Voucher Logging, processing options for Prepayments will be ignored).

1 = Voucher Logging Creation

---

2. Enter a '1' if you want the system date to be defaulted to the G/L date and protected from being overridden.

1 = System Date Default

---

## Prepayments

1. Enter the G/L Offset to use for creating prepayment pay items. You must enter a value to allow automatic creation of prepayment pay items.

G/L Offset

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Enter the G/L Distribution Account to use for creating prepayment pay items.

G/L Distribution Account

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Enter the default payment status for prepayment pay items. If blank, negative prepayment pay items will default to a payment status of 'H'.

Pay Status Code

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Enter the number of days to add to the due date of the negative prepayment pay items. (Future)

Prepayment Number of Days  
(Future)

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Enter a '1' if you want the Tax Area Window to display if you want a different tax area/code for each negative prepayment item [offset items].

1 = Tax Window Display

\_\_\_\_\_

6. If you have chosen the Tax Area Window to display, enter the Tax Area and the Tax Explanantion Code you wish to default:

Prepayment Tax Area  
Prepayment Tax Explanation

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## MBF Version

1. To override standard voucher entry processing (version ZJDE0001 for application P0400047), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

MBF Version

\_\_\_\_\_

# Reviewing Freight Update

After updating freight charges you can review the updated information.

Use the Freight Journal to view all of the freight entries in the general ledger. Freight entries in the general ledger include freight cost entries and accrued freight entries (payable) for carriers that are not set up for automatic payment.

Use the Freight Payables Journal Review to view the journal entries that you created in the general ledger for auto-pay carriers.

Reviewing freight update consists of the following tasks:

- Reviewing the Freight Journal
- Reviewing the Freight Payables Journal

## See Also

- *Working with Batch Headers* in the *General Accounting Guide* for information about viewing batches

### **To review the Freight Journal**

---

From the Updates menu (G49112), choose Freight Journal Review.

1. On Work with Batches, click one of the following options and click Find:
  - All Batches
  - Posted Batches
  - Unposted Batches
2. Review the information in the detail area and click OK.

### **To review the Freight Payables Journal**

---

From the Updates menu (G49112), choose Freight Payables Journal Review.

1. On Work with Batches, click one of the following options and click Find:
  - Unposted Batches
  - Posted Batches
  - All Batches
2. Review the information in the detail area and click OK.

## Adjusting the Freight Audit History

After you complete freight update and match the invoices, you can adjust the information in the Freight Audit History table (F4981). This table contains a record of each billable and payable charge assessed to a shipment or load. Records are added to this table when you update freight charges. You can audit carrier invoices from the Freight Audit History table. You can review and adjust the freight audit history for both outbound and inbound shipments.

### ► To adjust freight audit history

From the Transportation Management menu (G4914), choose Work with Freight Audit History.

1. On Work with Freight Audit History, click Find.
2. Choose the freight record that you want to adjust.
3. Choose Adjust from the Row menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Work with Freight Audit History' window with the 'Freight Audit History Revisions' table. The table has columns: NMFC, Dsp Grp, Freight Code 1, Freight Code 2, Rate Schedule, Rate Name, Schedule Sequence No., Charge Code, and Gross Amount. The table contains several rows of data, including rates for JWPC, JWPCM, JWFLAT, JWPCCLIP, JWQ, and JWROUT.

NMFC	Dsp Grp	Freight Code 1	Freight Code 2	Rate Schedule	Rate Name	Schedule Sequence No.	Charge Code	Gross Amount
				JW	JWPC	10	CG1	
				JW	JWPCM	20	CG1	
				JW	JWFLAT	30	CG2	
				JW	JWPCCLIP	40	CG1	
				JW	JWQ	50	CG1	1,18
				JW	JWROUT	60	CG1	

4. On Freight Audit History Revisions to make adjustments, complete any of the following fields and click OK:
  - Gross Amount
  - Net Amount
  - Reason Code





# Index



# Index

---

## A

- A/P Standard Voucher Entry, processing options, 14–11
- AAIs, for Transportation Management, 2–7
- Accepting loads. *See* Approving loads
- Accessorial charges, setting up, 5–15
- Account Revisions form, 2–8
- Activating Transportation Management, 2–3
- Adding shipment reference numbers, 13–4
- Adding shipments, 11–34
- Adding shipments manually, 11–34
- Additional Shipment Revisions form, 11–12
- Address Book system integration, 1–14
- Adjusting the Freight Audit History, 14–15
- Allocating freight by item, 14–5
- Allocating freight costs for inbound transactions, 14–7
- Approving loads, 11–43
- Approving shipments, 11–20
- Arranging the preference hierarchy, 7–7
- Assigning shipment options and equipment, 11–18
- Assigning a customer to a group, 7–11
- Assigning an item to a group, 7–22
- Assigning customers and items to groups, overview of tasks, 7–11
- Assigning load options and equipment, 11–36
- Assigning shipments on a load to compartments, 11–41
- Automatic accounting instructions, 2–7

## B

- Batch Rate Update, processing options, 5–26
- Batch Routing Rate Update, processing options, 5–27
- Bills of Lading. *See* Printing delivery documents; setting up documents
- Building loads, 11–27

## C

- Calculating volume from weighbridge information, 12–18
- Carrier Master (P4906)
  - Carrier Master Revisions form, 4–4
  - License Revisions form, 4–6
  - setting up carrier master information, 4–3
  - setting up license and registration information, 4–5
- Carrier Master Revisions form, 4–4
- Carrier preference, 7–28
- Carrier Zone Definitions (P4951)
  - Carrier Zone Revisions form, 6–13
  - setting up carrier zones, 6–12
- Carrier Zone Revisions form, 6–13
- Carriers
  - overview, 4–1
  - setting up carrier master information, 4–3
  - setting up license and registration information, 4–5
  - setting up zones, 6–12
- Changing load status to un-approve, 11–44
- Charges. *See* Freight
- Compartments. *See* Vehicles
- Confirm Load form, 12–19
- Confirming deliveries
  - confirming delivery, 12–29
  - confirming loads, 12–17
  - confirming shipments, 12–6
  - creating unscheduled deliveries, 12–31
  - entering tracking numbers, 12–9
  - printing delivery documents, 12–10
    - reviewing the document batch, 12–15
    - reviewing the document register, 12–15
  - printing delivery documents by shipment, 12–11
  - printing multiple delivery documents, 12–14
  - recording disposition, 12–33
  - recording proof of delivery, 12–16
- Confirming delivery, 12–29

- Confirming loads, 12-17
- Confirming shipments, 12-6
- Connected Vehicle Revisions form, 9-19
- Connected Vehicles (P4935)
  - Connected Vehicle Revisions form, 9-19
  - setting up connected vehicles, 9-18
- Consolidating shipments, 11-25
- Constants
  - defining transportation constants, 2-17
  - loads, 2-23
  - mode of transport, 2-29
- Creating a shipment during order entry, 11-9
- Creating pooled shipments, 11-39
- Creating unscheduled deliveries, 12-31
- Customer freight preference, 7-28
- Customer Group Revisions form, 7-12
- Customers
  - assigning groups, 7-11
  - overview of tasks, 7-11
- Cycle billing requirements, Document Set preference, 7-29

## D

- Defining routing hierarchy, 6-4
- Defining shipment pieces, 11-15
- Defining transportation constants, 2-17
- Deliver Confirm Load form, 12-30
- Deliver Confirm Shipment form, 12-17
- Deliveries
  - confirming delivery, 12-29
  - confirming loads, 12-17
  - confirming shipments, 12-6
  - creating unscheduled deliveries, 12-31
  - entering tracking numbers, 12-9
  - overview of tasks, 12-5
  - recording disposition, 12-33
  - recording proof of delivery, 12-16
- Delivery Document Selection form, 12-12, 12-13
- Delivery operations, overview, 12-1
- Depot, setting up document information, 8-15
- Depot Document Setup form, 8-15
- Depot/Vehicle Staff Revisions form, 10-4
- Depots, setting up staff, 10-3
- Dialog Boxes. *See* Forms

- Dimension Revisions form, 9-8
- Displays. *See* Forms
- Disposition
  - loads, 12-33
  - recording, 12-33
- Disposition Load form, 12-34
- Disposition to Multiples form, 12-35
- Distribution AAls, processing options, 2-10
- Distribution AAls (P40950)
  - Account Revisions form, 2-8
  - setting up automatic accounting instructions, 2-7
- Document codes, setting up, 8-8
- Document Next Number form, 8-4
- Document Print, processing options, 12-15
- Document Selection (P49591)
  - Delivery Document Selection form, 12-12, 12-13
  - printing delivery documents, 12-11
- Document Set preference, 7-28
  - cycle billing requirements, 7-29
- Document Sets form, 8-14
- Document Setup Revisions form, 8-10
- Documents
  - overview, 8-1
  - overview of setup tasks, 8-3
  - printing delivery documents, 12-10
  - printing delivery documents by shipment, 12-11
  - printing multiple load delivery documents, 12-14
  - reviewing the document batch, 12-15
  - reviewing the document register, 12-15
  - setting up depot information, 8-15
  - setting up document print programs, 8-8
  - setting up document sets, 8-13
  - setting up next numbers, 8-3

## E

- Employees. *See* Staff
- Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History] form, 11-52
- Entering preferences, 7-25
- Entering standard preference information, 7-25
- Entering tracking numbers, 12-9
- Equipment Revisions form, 9-11

## F

Features, Transportation Management, 1–15  
Forms

- Account Revisions, 2–8
- Additional Shipment Revisions, 11–12
- Carrier Master Revisions, 4–4
- Carrier Zone Revisions, 6–13
- Confirm Load, 12–19
- Connected Vehicle Revisions, 9–19
- Customer Group Revisions, 7–12
- Deliver Confirm Load, 12–30
- Deliver Confirm Shipment, 12–17
- Delivery Document Selection, 12–12, 12–13
- Depot Document Setup, 8–15
- Depot/Vehicle Staff Revisions, 10–4
- Dimension Revisions, 9–8
- Disposition Load, 12–34
- Disposition to Multiples, 12–35
- Document Next Number, 8–4
- Document Sets, 8–14
- Document Setup Revisions, 8–10
- Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History], 11–52
- Equipment Revisions, 9–11
- Freight Audit History Revisions, 14–15
- Intermodal Detail Routing Entry Revisions, 6–17
- Item Group Preference Revisions, 7–23
- License Revisions, 4–6
- Load Detail – Compartments, 11–41
- Load Detail – Shipments, 11–31
- Load Header Revisions, 11–29
- Load Next Number Revisions, 2–27
- Load Stop Sequence, 11–38
- Load Type Revisions, 2–24
- Lookup Rate Detail Revisions, 5–15
- Lookup Type Revisions, 5–13
- Mode of Transport Constants Revisions, 2–30
- OneWorld System Control – Revisions, 2–3
- Option and Equipment Inclusion/Exclusion Revisions, 6–14
- Preference Hierarchy Revisions (p40070), 7–9

- Preference Hierarchy Selection, 7–27
- Preference Master Revisions, 7–6
- Product Mix Maintenance, 3–4
- Rate Definition Revisions – Advanced, 5–9
- Rate Definition Revisions – Basic, 5–8
- Rate Parameter Revisions, 5–17
- Rate Schedule Revisions, 5–23
- Routing Entries Revisions, 6–6, 6–10
- Routing Hierarchy Revisions, 6–4
- Shipment Confirmation, 12–8
- Shipment Detail, 11–13
- Shipment Pieces, 13–6
- Shipment Pieces Revisions, 11–16
- Shipment Revisions, 11–11
- Shipment Status Code Revisions, 13–8
- Shipment/Load Charges Revisions, 11–54
- Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions, 11–19
- Shipping Reference Number Revisions, 12–10
- Spot Quote Revisions, 11–55
- Storage/Shipping, 3–6
- Transportation Constants Revisions, 2–17
- Transportation Shipment Confirmation, 12–7
- Unscheduled Deliveries, 12–32
- Vehicle Master Revisions, 9–14
- Vehicle Out of Service Dates, 9–17
- Vehicle Type Revisions, 9–4
- Voucher Match, 14–10
- Work Day Calendar, 2–13
- Work with Freight Audit History, 14–11

Freight

- allocating freight by item, 14–5
- allocating freight costs for inbound transactions, 14–7
- billable, 14–1, 14–4
- matching invoices, 14–9
- overview, 14–1
- overview of tasks, 14–3
- payable, 14–1, 14–4
- reviewing freight update, 14–14
- updating, 14–4

- Freight Audit History Revisions form, 14–15
- Freight Update and Report, processing options, 14–8

### G

General Accounting system integration, 1-14

#### Groups

- assigning customers, 7-11
- assigning items, 7-22
- overview of tasks, 7-11

### H

#### Hierarchies

- arranging preferences, 7-7
- defining routing hierarchies, 6-4

#### Hubs, 2-5

- setting up hubs, 2-5

### I

Inbound shipments, 1-17

#### Inquiries

- adjusting freight audit history, 14-15
- reviewing in-transit inventory, 12-36

Intermodal Detail Routing Entries (P49501),  
setting up intermodal routes, 6-15

Intermodal Detail Routing Entry Revisions  
form, 6-17

Inventory. *See* Items

Inventory Management system integration,  
1-14

Invoices, matching freight, 14-9

Item Group Preference Revisions form,  
7-23

Item Master, processing options, 3-7

Item Master (P4101)

- Product Mix Maintenance form, 3-4
- setting up incompatible items, 3-3
- setting up item shipping information, 3-5
- Storage/Shipping form, 3-6

#### Items

- assigning groups, 7-22
- overview, 3-1
- overview of tasks, 7-11
- setting up incompatible items, 3-3
- setting up item shipping information, 3-5

### L

License Revisions form, 4-6

#### Licenses and registration

- setting up carriers, 4-5
- setting up vehicles, 9-16

Load Confirmation, processing options,  
12-20

Load constants, 2-23

- setting up load next numbers, 2-26
- setting up load types, 2-23

Load Detail – Compartments form, 11-41

Load Detail – Shipment form, 11-31

Load Header Revisions form, 11-29

Load information, 1-13

- adjusting the freight audit history, 14-15
- approving loads, 11-43
- assigning load options and equipment,  
11-36
- assigning shipments on a load to  
compartments, 11-41
- building loads, 11-27
- confirming loads, 12-17
- constants, 2-23, 2-29
- creating pooled shipments, 11-39
- creating unscheduled deliveries, 12-31
- definition, 11-2
- entering tracking numbers, 12-9
- freight information, 1-16
- load building, 1-16
- load next numbers, 2-26
- load types, 2-23
- overview, 11-2
- printing delivery documents, 12-10
- recording disposition, 12-33
- reviewing in-transit inventory  
information, 12-36
- reviewing loads, 11-42
- reviewing stop sequence, 11-37
- shipment and delivery confirmation,  
1-16
- shipment tracking, 1-16
- shipping documents, 1-16
- spot-quoting a load, 11-53
- tendering loads, 11-51
- unapproving loads, 11-44

Load Next Numbers Revision form, 2-27

Load Stop Sequence form, 11-38

Load Tender History, processing options, 11–53  
 Load Tender History (P4918)  
   Enter Load Tender [Load Tender History] form, 11–52  
   overview of tasks, 11–25  
   tendering loads, 11–51  
 Load Type Revisions form, 2–24  
 Load Types (P49003)  
   Load Type Revisions form, 2–24  
   setting up load types, 2–23  
 Load types (P49003), setting up load next numbers, 2–26  
 Lookup Rate Detail Revisions form, 5–15  
 Lookup Type Revisions form, 5–13

## M

Manifests. *See* Printing delivery documents; setting up documents  
 Master Bill of Lading, processing options, 8–13  
 Matching freight invoices, 14–9  
 Menu overview, 1–24  
 Mode of transport constants, 2–29  
 Mode of Transport Constants (P49004)  
   Mode of Transport Constants Revisions form, 2–30  
   setting up mode of transport constants, 2–29  
 Mode of Transport Constants Revisions form, 2–30  
 Mode of transport preference, 7–29  
 Multi-modal. *See* Intermodal

## N

Next numbers, 2–26  
   setting up documents, 8–3  
 NMFC, 1–6, 1–19

## O

One World System Control (P99410)  
   activating Transportation Management, 2–3  
   One World System Control form, 2–3  
 OneWorld System Control – Revisions form, 2–3  
 Online Invoice Inquiry (P42230), quoting freight in an online invoice, 11–9  
 Option and Equipment Inclusion (P4956)  
   Option and Equipment  
     Inclusion/Exclusion Revisions form, 6–14  
     setting up options and equipment rules, 6–13  
 Option and Equipment Inclusion/Exclusion Revisions form, 6–14  
 Options and equipment preference, 7–30  
 Options and equipment rules, routes, 6–13

## P

Packing Slips. *See* Printing delivery documents; setting up documents  
 Personnel. *See* Staff  
 Planning transportation. *See* Transportation planning  
 Pooled shipments, creating, 11–39  
 Preference Hierarchy Revisions (P40070) form, 7–9  
 Preference Hierarchy Selection form, 7–27  
 Preference Master (P40070)  
   arranging the preference hierarchy, 7–7  
   assigning a customer to a group, 7–11  
   assigning an item to a group, 7–22  
   Customer Group Revisions form, 7–12  
   entering standard preference information, 7–25  
   Item Group Preference Revisions form, 7–23  
   Preference Hierarchy Selection form, 7–27  
   Preference Master Revisions form, 7–6  
   setting up preference master information, 7–5  
   understanding custom preference information, 7–27  
 Preference Master Revisions form, 7–6

### Preferences

- applying a preference example, 7-2
- arranging the preference hierarchy, 7-7
- assigning a customer to a group, 7-11
- assigning an item to a group, 7-22
- carrier preference, 7-27
- customer freight preference, 7-28
- defined, 7-1
- Document Set, 7-28, 7-29
- entering standard preference information, 7-25
- fields, 7-3
- mode of transport preference, 7-29
- options and equipment preference, 7-30
- overview, 7-1
- preference hierarchy, 7-7
- preference master and hierarchy, 7-5
- setting up preference master information, 7-5
- table of transportation preferences, 7-3
- understanding custom preference information, 7-27

### Preprint Delivery Documents (Load),

- processing options, 12-14

### Preprint Delivery Documents (Shipments),

- processing options, 12-14

- Printing delivery documents, 12-10

- Printing delivery documents by shipment, 12-11

- Printing multiple delivery documents, 12-14

### Process flow

- delivery documents printing setup, 8-2
- routes, 6-1

### Processing options

- A/P Standard Voucher Entry, 14-11

- Batch Rate Update, 5-26

- Batch Routing Rate Update, 5-27

- Distribution AAls, 2-10

- Document Print, 12-15

- Freight Update and Report, 14-8

- Item Master, 3-7

- Load Confirmation, 12-20

- Load Tender History, 11-53

- Master Bill of Lading, 8-13

- Preprint Delivery Documents (Load), 12-14

- Preprint Delivery Documents (Shipments), 12-14

- Shipment Document Workfile Build, 8-13

- Shipment Manifest, 8-13

- Shipment Tracking, 13-9

- Transportation Bill of Lading, 8-12

- Vehicle Master Maintenance (AT), 9-15

- Work With Loads, 11-44

- Work with Shipments, 11-22

- Procurement system integration, 1-14

- Product Mix Maintenance form, 3-4

- Products. *See* Items

- Programs and IDs. *See* specific program names

- Proof of delivery. *See* Confirming delivery

## Q

- Quality Management system integration, 1-15

- Quoting freight in an online invoice, 11-9

## R

- Rate Definition Revisions – Advanced form, 5-9

- Rate Definition Revisions – Basic form, 5-8

- Rate Parameter Revisions form, 5-17

- Rate Schedule Revisions form, 5-23

### Rates

- accessorial charges, 5-15

- billable charges, 5-14

- charge codes, 5-5

- defined, 5-1

- definitions, 5-6

- look-up types, 5-12

- overview, 5-1

- payable charges, 5-14

- rate definitions

- lookup types, 5-3

- rate tables, 5-3

- rate parameters, 5-17

- rate tables, 5-14

- rates schedules, 5-21

- updating multiple rates, 5-25

- updating rates in routes, 5-26

- Recording disposition, 12-33

- Recording proof of delivery, 12-16

- Recording shipment status, 13-8

- Registration, 4-5

- Rejecting loads. *See* Unapproving loads



Reviewing in-transit inventory information, 12–36  
 Reviewing loads, 11–42  
 Reviewing routing options, 11–20  
 Reviewing shipment status, 13–5  
 Reviewing the document batch, 12–15  
 Reviewing the document register, 12–15  
 Reviewing the stop sequence for a load, 11–37  
 Revising shipment information, 11–10  
 Routes  
     carrier zones, 6–12  
     intermodal routes, 6–15  
     options and equipment rules, 6–13  
     overview, 6–1  
     overview of tasks, 6–3  
     process flow, 6–1  
     routing entries, 6–5  
     routing hierarchy, 6–4  
     routing restrictions, 6–9  
     updating rates in routes, 5–26  
 Routing Entries (P4950)  
     Routing Entries Revisions form, 6–6  
     Routing Hierarchy Revisions form, 6–4  
     setting up routing entries, 6–5  
     setting up the routing hierarchy, 6–4  
 Routing Entries Revisions (P4952) form, set up route restrictions, 6–10  
 Routing Entries Revisions form, 6–6  
 Routing Hierarchy Revisions form, 6–4  
 Routing Restrictions (P4952), setting up routing restrictions, 6–9

## S

Sales Order Entry (P4210), quoting freight in an online invoice, 11–9  
 Sales Order Management system integration, 1–14  
 Screens. *See* Forms  
 Setting up accessorial charges, 5–16  
 Setting up automatic accounting instructions, 2–7  
 Setting up carrier master information, 4–3  
 Setting up carrier zones, 6–12  
 Setting up carriers, 4–3  
 Setting up charge codes, 5–5  
 Setting up compartments, 9–8

Setting up connected vehicles, 9–18  
 Setting up constants  
     loads, 2–23  
     mode of transport, 2–29  
     transportation, 2–17  
 Setting up depot or vehicle staff, 10–3  
 Setting up dimensions, 9–7  
 Setting up document depot information, 8–15  
 Setting up document next numbers, 8–3  
 Setting up document printing programs, 8–8  
 Setting up document sets, 8–13  
 Setting up documents, 8–3  
     document depot information, 8–15  
     document print programs, 8–8  
     document sets, 8–13  
     next numbers, 8–3  
 Setting up equipment, 9–10  
 Setting up hubs, 2–5  
 Setting up incompatible items, 3–3  
 Setting up intermodal routes, 6–15  
 Setting up item shipping information, 3–5  
 Setting up license and registration information, 4–5  
 Setting up load constants, 2–23  
 Setting up load next numbers, 2–26  
 Setting up load types, 2–23  
 Setting up look-up types, 5–12  
 Setting up mode of transport constants, 2–29  
 Setting up next numbers for loads, 2–26  
 Setting up options and equipment rules, 6–14  
 Setting up preference master information, 7–5  
 Setting up preferences, 7–25  
 Setting up rate definitions, 5–6  
 Setting up rate parameters, 5–17  
 Setting up rate schedules, 5–21  
 Setting up rate tables, 5–14  
     billable charges, 5–14  
     payable charges, 5–14  
 Setting up rates, 5–3  
 Setting up rates and definitions, 5–21  
     accessorial charges, 5–15  
     billable charges, 5–14  
     charge codes, 5–5  
     definitions, 5–6  
     look-up types, 5–12

- payable charges, 5–14
- rate parameters, 5–17
- rate tables, 5–14
- rates, 5–3
- Setting up routes, 6–3
  - carrier zones, 6–12
  - intermodal routes, 6–15
  - options and equipment rules, 6–13
  - routing entries, 6–5
  - routing restrictions, 6–9
- Setting up routing entries, 6–5
- Setting up routing restrictions, 6–9
- Setting up shipping information, 3–5
- Setting up staff, 10–3
- Setting up the work day calendar, 2–11
- Setting up transportation constants, 2–17
- Setting up user defined codes, 2–15
- Setting up vehicle compartments, 9–8
- Setting up vehicle dimensions, 9–7
- Setting up vehicle equipment, 9–10
- Setting up vehicle information, 9–3
  - connected vehicles, 9–18
  - vehicle compartments, 9–8
  - vehicle dimensions, 9–7
  - vehicle equipment, 9–10
  - vehicle licenses, 9–16
  - vehicle master information, 9–13
  - vehicle out-of-service dates, 9–17
  - vehicle types, 9–3
- Setting up vehicle licenses, 9–16
- Setting up vehicle master information, 9–13
- Setting up vehicle out-of-service dates, 9–17
- Setting up vehicle types, 9–3
- Shipment Confirmation form, 12–8
- Shipment Detail form, 11–13
- Shipment Document Workfile Build, processing options, 8–13
- Shipment information, 1–13
  - adding shipment reference numbers, 13–4
  - adding shipments manually, 11–34
  - approving shipments, 11–20
  - assigning options and equipment to a shipment, 11–18
  - confirming delivery, 12–29
  - confirming shipments, 12–6
  - creating a shipment during order entry, 11–9
  - defining shipment pieces, 11–15
  - definition, 11–1
  - entering tracking numbers, 12–9
  - freight information, 1–16
  - inbound, 1–17
  - printing delivery documents, 12–10
  - quoting freight in an online invoice, 11–9
  - recording proof of delivery, 12–16
  - recording shipment status, 13–8
  - reviewing routing options, 11–20
  - reviewing shipment status, 13–5
  - revising shipments, 11–10
  - shipment and delivery confirmation, 1–16
  - shipment pieces, 11–15
  - shipment rating, 1–15
  - shipment routing, 1–15
  - shipping documents, 1–16
  - tracking shipments, 13–6
  - transportation planning with shipments, 1–15
- Shipment Manifest, processing options, 8–13
- Shipment pieces, 11–15
- Shipment Pieces form, 13–6
- Shipment Pieces Revisions form, 11–16
- Shipment Revisions form, 11–11
- Shipment Status Code Revisions form, 13–8
- Shipment Tracking, processing options, 13–9
- Shipment tracking. *See* Tracking shipments
- Shipment Tracking (P4947)
  - adding shipment reference numbers, 13–4
  - entering tracking numbers, 12–9
  - recording shipment status, 13–8
  - Shipment Pieces form, 13–6
  - Shipment Status Code Revisions form, 13–8
  - Shipping Reference Number Revisions form, 12–10
  - tracking shipments, 13–6
- Shipment/Load Charges Revisions form, 11–54
- Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions form, 11–19
- Shipping Reference Number Revisions form, 12–10
- Spot Quote Revisions form, 11–55
- Spot-quoting a load, 11–53

## Staff

- overview, 10–1
- overview of tasks, 10–3

## Stop sequence, 11–37

## Storage/Shipping form, 3–6

## System constants

- load constants, 2–23
- mode of transport, 2–29
- transportation constants, 2–17

## System integration, 1–14

## T

## Tables

- F0411 (Account Payable Detail), 14–4
- F0911 (General Ledger Detail), 14–4
- F4095 (Automatic Accounting Instructions Master), 2–7
- F4105 (Item Cost), 14–4
- F4111 (Item Ledger), 12–33, 14–4
- F41512 (Gain/Loss Transactions), 12–33
- F4211 (Sales Order Detail), 14–4
- F4215 (Shipment Header), 14–4
- F4908 (Item Shipping Information), 3–5
- F4920 (Freight Payable), 2–7
- F4921 (Accrued Freight), 2–7
- F4941 (Shipment Routing Steps), 14–4
- F4945 (Shipment Charges), 14–4
- F4950 (Routing Entries), 6–5
- F49632 (Load In–Transit Left on Board), 12–33
- F4972 (Rate Detail), 5–25
- F4981 (Freight Audit History), 14–4, 14–15

## Tendering loads, 11–51

## Tracking numbers

- adding shipment reference numbers, 13–4
- entering, 12–9

## Tracking shipments

- adding shipment reference numbers, 13–4
- overview, 13–1
- overview of tasks, 13–3
- recording shipment status, 13–8
- reviewing shipment status, 13–5
- tracking shipments task, 13–6

## Transportation Bill of Lading, processing options, 8–12

## Transportation constants, 2–17

## Transportation Constants (P49002)

- setting up transportation constants, 2–17
- Transportation Constants Revisions form, 2–17

## Transportation Constants Revisions form, 2–17

## Transportation Management, overview, 1–13

## Transportation planning

- adjusting the freight audit history, 14–15
- confirmation processes, 12–1
- delivery operations, 12–1
- freight, 14–3
- overview, 11–1
- overview of tasks, 11–3, 11–7
- process flow, 11–3
- tracking shipments, 13–3
- working with deliveries, 12–5
- working with loads, 11–25
- working with shipments, 11–3

## Transportation Shipment Confirmation form, 12–7

## U

UDCs. *See* User defined codes

## Unapproving loads, 11–44

## Understanding custom preference information, 7–27

## Understanding rate levels, 5–5

## Understanding rate types, 5–4

## Understanding the Document Set (ECS)

## preference, 7–28

## Unscheduled deliveries, creating, 12–31

## Unscheduled Deliveries (P49655)

- creating unscheduled deliveries, 12–31

## Unscheduled Deliveries form, 12–32

## Unscheduled Deliveries form, 12–32

## Updating freight, 14–4

*See also* Freight

## Updating multiple rates, 5–25

## Updating rates, 5–25

## Updating rates in routes, 5–26

## User defined codes, 1–1, 2–15

### V

Vehicle Master Maintenance (AT),  
processing options, 9-15  
Vehicle Master Maintenance (P4930)  
    setting up vehicle master information,  
    9-13  
    setting up vehicle out-of-service dates,  
    9-17  
    Vehicle Master Revisions form, 9-14  
    Vehicle Out of Service Dates form, 9-17  
Vehicle Master Revisions form, 9-14  
Vehicle Out of Service Dates form, 9-17  
Vehicle Type Maintenance (P4931)  
    Dimension Revisions form, 9-8  
    Equipment Revisions form, 9-11  
    setting up vehicle compartments, 9-8  
    setting up vehicle dimensions, 9-7  
    setting up vehicle equipment, 9-10  
    setting up vehicle types, 9-3  
    Vehicle Type Revisions form, 9-4  
Vehicle Type Revisions form, 9-4  
Vehicles  
    overview, 9-1  
    overview of tasks, 9-3  
    setting up connected vehicles, 9-18  
    setting up licenses, 9-16  
    setting up out-of-service dates, 9-17  
    setting up vehicle compartments, 9-8  
    setting up vehicle dimensions, 9-7  
    setting up vehicle equipment, 9-10  
    setting up vehicle master, 9-13  
    setting up vehicle types, 9-3  
Voucher Match (P4314)  
    matching freight invoices, 14-9  
    Voucher Match form, 14-10  
Voucher Match form, 14-10

### W

Warehouse Management system integration,  
1-15  
Windows. *See* Forms  
Work Day Calendar (P49090)  
    setting up the work day calendar, 2-11  
    Work Day Calendar form, 2-13  
Work Day Calendar form, 2-13

Work with Depot/Vehicle Staff (P49041)  
    Depot/Vehicle Staff Revisions form, 10-4  
    setting up depot/vehicle staff, 10-3  
Work with Document Setup (P49190)  
    Depot Document Setup form, 8-15  
    Document Next Number form, 8-4  
    Document Sets form, 8-14  
    Document Setup Revisions form, 8-10  
Work with Freight Audit History (P4981)  
    Freight Audit History Revisions form,  
    14-15  
    Work with Freight Audit History form,  
    14-11  
Work with Freight Audit History form,  
14-11  
Work with Load Next Numbers (P49170),  
Load Next Number Revisions form, 2-27  
Work With Loads, processing options,  
11-44  
Work with Loads (P4960)  
    approving loads, 11-43  
    assigning options and equipment to a  
    load, 11-36  
    assigning shipments on a load to  
    compartments, 11-41  
    building loads, 11-27  
    Confirm Load form, 12-19  
    confirming delivery, 12-29  
    confirming loads, 12-17  
    Deliver Confirm Load form, 12-30  
    Disposition Load form, 12-34  
    Disposition to Multiples form, 12-35  
    Load Detail – Compartments form, 11-41  
    Load Detail – Shipments form, 11-31  
    Load Header Revisions form, 11-29  
    Load Stop Sequence form, 11-38  
    overview of tasks, 11-25  
    recording disposition, 12-33  
    reviewing loads, 11-42  
    reviewing the stop sequence for a load,  
    11-37  
    Shipment/Load Charges Revisions form,  
    11-54  
    Shipment/Load Options and Equipment  
    Revisions form, 11-37  
    Spot Quote Revisions form, 11-55  
    spot-quoting a load, 11-53  
    unapproving loads, 11-44  
Work with Rate Detail Information (P4972)  
    Lookup Rate Detail Revisions form, 5-15

- Lookup Type Revisions form, 5-13
- setting up look-up types, 5-12
- setting up rate tables, 5-14
- Work with Rating Information (P4970)
  - Rate Definition Revisions – Advanced form, 5-9
  - Rate Definition Revisions – Basic form, 5-8
  - Rate Parameter Revisions form, 5-17
  - Rate Schedule Revisions form, 5-23
  - setting up rate definitions, 5-6
- Work with Shipments, processing options, 11-22
- Work with Shipments (P4915)
  - adding shipments manually, 11-34
  - Additional Shipment Revisions form, 11-12
  - approving shipments, 11-20
  - assigning options and equipment to a shipment, 11-18
  - confirming shipments, 12-6
  - defining shipment pieces, 11-15
  - Deliver Confirm Shipment form, 12-17
  - overview of tasks, 11-7
  - recording proof of delivery, 12-16
  - reviewing routing options, 11-20
  - revising shipment information, 11-10
  - Shipment Confirmation form, 12-8
  - Shipment Detail form, 11-13
  - Shipment Pieces Revisions form, 11-16
  - Shipment Revisions form, 11-11
  - Shipment/Load Options and Equipment Revisions, 11-19
  - Transportation Shipment Confirmation form, 12-7
- Working with a one-time rate, 11-53
- Working with the preference master and hierarchy, 7-5

## Z

- Zones, setting up carriers, 6-12

